The Impeachment Case

Following is the summary of the impeachment case against President Nixon presented to the House Judiciary Committee by the committee's impeachment staff. (Footnotes and (Footnotes and material are citations to source omitted.)

Introduction

On April 30, 1973 President Richard M. Nixon addressed the nation:

M. Nixon addressed the nation: In recent months, members of my administration and officials of the Committee for the Re-election of the President — including some of my closest friends and most trusted aides — have been charged with in-volvement, in what has come to be known as the Watergate affair. These include charges of illegal ac-tivity during and preceding the 1972 Presidential election and charges that responsible officials partici-pated in efforts to cover up that ille-gal activity....

Last June 17, while I was in Flo-rida trying to get a few days rest af-ter my visit to Moscow, I first learned from news reports of the Watergate breakin. ... I immedi-ately ordered an investigation by an Watergate break-in. . . I immedi-, ately ordered an investigation by ap-propriate Government authorities. On September 15, as you will recall, indictments were brought against weven defendants in the case.

Menterments were brought against meven defendants in the case. As the investigations went for-ward, I repeatedly asked those con-ducting the investigation whether there was any reason to believe that members of my Administration were in any way involved. I received re-peated assurances that there were not. Because of these continuing reassurances, because I believed the reports I was getting, because I had faith in the persons from whom I was getting them, I discounted the stories in the press that appeared to implicate members of my Adminis-tration or other officials of the cam-paign committee. paign committee.

paign committee. Until March of this year, I re-mained convinced that the denials were true and that the charges of in-volvement by members of the White House Staff were false.... However, new information then came to me which persuaded me that there was a real possibility that some of these charges were true, and suggesting further that there had been an effort to conceal the facts both from the public, from you, and from me. Richard M. Nixon, before entering n the execution of his office as Presi-

n the execution of his office as Presi-ent of the United States, has twice iken, as required in Article II, Sec-on 1, Clause 7 of the Constituton, the illowing oath:

I do solemnly swear that I will faithfully execute the Office of the President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, pre-serve, protect and defend the Consti-tution of the United States.

tution of the United States. In Article II, Section 3, the Constitu-on requires that the President "shall ike care that the laws be faithfully secuted." Under the Constitution, the secutive power is vested in the Presi-ent. Of necessity, the President must ely on subordinates to carry out his istructions in the execution of his of istructions in the execution of his of-

Istructions in the execution of the second s

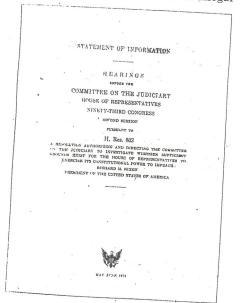
lent had said he recently received ew information that persuaded him here was a real possibility that some f the charges were true and he de-lared his determination to "get to the of the matter." ottom of the matter."

ottom of the matter." Almost fifteen months later the hommittee on the Judiciary is faced rith the responsibility of making rec-mmendations whether or not the fouse of Representatives should exer-ise its constitutional power of imeachment.

The critical question this committee

must decide is whether the President was duped by his closest political asso-ciates or whether the were in fact car-rying out his policies and decisions. This question must be decided one way or the other or the other.

It must be decided whether the Pres-ident was duped by his subordinates into believing that his personal agents and his key political associates were not involved in a program of illegal



electronic surveillance for his political purposes; or whether, in fact, Richard M. Nixon, in violation of the sacred ob-ligation of his Constitutional oath, au-thorized illegal intelligence-gathering activities against his political oppo-nents. nents.

It must also be decided whether the President was duped by his subordi-nates into believing that his personal nates into believing that his personal agents and key political associates had not been engaged in a systematic cover-up of the illegal political intelli-gence operation, of the identities of those responsible, and of the existence and scope of other related activities; or whether, in fact, Richard M. Nixon, in violation of the sacred obligation of his constitutional oath, has used the his violation of the sacred obligation of his constitutional oath, has used the power of his high office for over two years to cover-up and conceal responsi-bility for the Watergate burglary and other activities of a similar nature.

In short, the committee has to de-In short, the committee has to de-cide whether in his statement of April 30 the President was telling the truth to the American people, or whether that statement was part of a pattern of conduct designed not to take care that the laws were faithfully executed, but to impede their faithful execution in his political interest and on his behalf. The committee has found that much

his political interest and on his behalf. The committee has found that much of the evidence pertinent to this ques-tion and other questions is within the custody and control of the President. In defiance of subpoenas legally au-thorized, issued and served by the committee on behalf of the House of

Representatives, President Nixon has denied the Committee access to this evidence.

Nevertheless, the committee has considered evidence that is substantial. sidered evidence that is substantial. This report summarizes that evidence. The report begins with an account of how President Nixon organized his personal staff to implement his poli-cies and instructions in his execution of the office of President of the United States States.

Watergate

A. The Organization of the White House and Its Relationship to CRP

From January 1970 until February 1973, Alexander Butterfield was the personal aide to the President. His of-ice was next to the Oval Office; his responsibilities were to insure the "smooth running of the President's of-ficial day." He was thus in a unique position to know how President Nixon operated his presidency

operated his presidency. Butterfield testified that during his first term President Nixon spent al-most all of his working time with one of a handful of assistants: on domestic

matters, John Ehrlichman; on political matters, Charles Colson; on foreign afmatters, Charles Colson; on foreign af-fairs, Henry Kissinger; on all matters of policy, direction, implementation, politics, public position and strategy with his chief of staff, H. R. Haldeman -but the vast majority of his time with Haldeman. According to Butter-field, Haldeman "was an extension of the President": the President":

he President": ... (T)here was no question in any-one's mind at any time that he (Haldeman) was, in effect, the chief of staff. He was far and away the closest person to the President. There was never any competition with regard to Mr. Haldeman's role. He was everything that Sherman Ad-ams was to President Eisenhower, in my view. He was an extension of the President, in my view. Haldeman President, in my view. Haldeman was the alter ego. Haldeman was al-most the other President. I can't emphasize that enough.

phasize that enough. Haldeman had no independent schedule. He was always at the call of the President. Haldeman ordinarily spent several hours a day with the President—a "good six to seven times as much time with the President as anyone else." Except for daily press summaries, virtually all written mater-ial addressed to the President was screened and transmitted through Haldeman. When the President made a decision he would authorize one of his aides, almost always Haldeman, to see that it was executed. Butterfield that it testified: was executed. Butterfield

(The President) communicated by (the President) communicated by telephone with a great many people at night, in the evenings, and during the day. But his normal communica-tions, oral and in writing, were just to Haldeman, Ehrlichman and Kis-singer. It would be cuite unwould for singer. It would be quite unusual for singer. It would be quite unusual for him to communicate with anyone else—perhaps a few times to Colson during that 1972 campaign year. But almost always with Haldeman, al-most always with Haldeman. Butterfield testified that Haldeman was not a decisionmaker, but an "implementer." All important informa-tion in Haldeman's possession was re-

tion in Haldeman's possession was re-

See STAFF, G2, Col. 1

STAFF, From G1

5.1

layed to the President; all decisions of consequence were made by the President. Butterfield testified that it would have been "altogether out of charac-ter" for Haldeman to have done any-thing, except to decide minor staff management questions, without the knowledge of the President:

MR. JENNER: Was there any occasion during all of the time you were at the White House that there came to your attention that Haldeman ever did anything without the knowledge of the President?

MR. BUTTERFIELD: No, never.

MR. JENNER: Dealing with White House affairs?

MR. BUTTERFIELD: No, never, nothing unilaterally at all. He was essentially—I may have said this— but an implementer. Mr. Haldeman implemented the decisions of the President as did Mr. Ehrlichman, but perhaps to a lesser extent. But, Haldeman especially was an imple-menter, because the President ran his own personal affairs. He was not a decision maker ... I can hardly re-call the decisions, any decisions that he made, unless that it was that the White House staff mess personnel would wear jackets or something along that line. He implemented the President's decisions. The President was the decisionmaker. The Presi-dent was 100 per cent in charge. Mr. Mitchell's testimony is to the

same effect:

MR. THORNTON: Did you ever check to determine whether or not the information relayed to you through Mr. Haldeman was a correct instructions? President's the

MR. MITCHELL: There may have been occasions, Congressman, but would have to say that in most all instances that I can recall, Mr. Haldeman's representations to me of the President's position were truthfully and fully stated.

MR. THORNTON: Did you ever check with the President to deter-mine whether information you had passed toward him through Mr. Haldeman had been received by him?

MR. MITCHELL: No, I don't be-lieve I did, but I think there again, the record of actions coming from such line of communication would indicate that they were fully and faithfully conveyed.

Haldeman's responsibility extended the President's campaign. During the summer and fall of 1971, Haldeman personally reviewed and supervised plans for the development of the reelection committee and the assignment of staff to it. He established formal rules and procedures for the transfer of employees from the White House staff to the reelection committee; waiver of these rules required his personal approval. John Mitchell had hiring authority once he became responsible for the day-to-day operations of the campaign committee in mid-1971; but Haldeman still reviewed the hiring of key personnel and vetoed several employment recommendations.

Haldeman and other White House staff members were active in formulat-ing campaign strategy. The highest level decisions on domestic policy and campaign tactics were discussed by the "political group," consisting of Halde-man, Ehrlichman, Clark MacGregor, Bryce Harlow, Charles Colson, Mitch-

ell, and Harry Dent. This group met regularly in the White House. Others, primarily White House personnel, han-dled other areas of the campaign. A group headed by Colson coordinated CRP press releases and speeches by surrogates for the President.

A copy of each document submitted to the campaign director (first Mitch-ell and later McGregor) was also submitted to Haldeman's assistant, Gordon Strachan, who collected these documents and summarized them for Haldeman in the "Political Matters Memoranda." These memoranda covered the whole range of the issues involved in running a campaign. Butter-field testified that these memos "would not go to the President under hormal circumstances," but Haldeman "would relay the information when he spoke to the President next." After reviewing these memoranda, Haldeman would note the actions to be taken. Strachan would contact the appropri-ate CRP personnel to implement Haldeman's instructions. In addition, Haldeman s instructions. In addition, flatde-man met with campaign director Mitch-ell on a weekly basis, to discuss such subjects as campaign financing, personnel and strategy. Haldeman was regularly informed of even the most minor administrative decisions, including the rental of office space, rejecting press requests for interviews with cam-paign staff and the formulation of CRP's field organizational plan. Haldeman insisted upon clearing every piece of advertising and promotional material.

The President was attentive to the details of White House operations and directives. After certain Watergate disdent stated that, in 1972, for the first time in his political career, he left management of his campaign to others, concentrating instead on his duties as President. The White House edited transcript of the April 4, 1972 Presi-dential conversation and tape record-ings of September 15, 1972 Presidential conversations however show that the ings of September 15, 1972 Presidential conversations, however, show that the President was fully aware of and ac-tively participated in deciding the de-tails of the campaign. The April 4, 1972 transcript reflects the President's knowledge of and dominate role with regard to specifics of the campaign. We, Haldeman and Mitchell discuss the details of the site for the 1972 conven-tion (the President decides it will be tion (the President decides it will be changed to Miami), the Wisconsin Democratic primary, and the prospects for various Democratic Presidential hopefuls, a letter of support for the President from columnist William F. Buckley, the Ashbrook campaign, vari-

ous individuals and their responsibility in the President's re-election cam-paign, and the President's prospects and organization in Wisconsin, Califor-nia, Illinois, Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York, New Jersey, Texas, Ohio, Michi-gan, Minnesota, Massachusetts and Vermont.

Butterfield testified that the Presi-dent "made the big decisions," "anything having to do with strategy would emanate from the President" and that the President was in charge. Butterfield testified that the commit-tee was an extension of the political White House.

Π

The committee has seen and heard from Fred LaRue, John Mitchell, John Dean, Charles Colson, and Herbert Kalmbach. Their testimony in substance and on the whole fully corroborates Butterfield's description of how President Nixon conducted his presidency.

Of course, there are some differ-ences, most notably Colson's testimony

as to the direct relationship he developed with the President by 1972. But such differences are to be expected and seem only to add weight to the expected proof of the fact that President Nixon required discipline of himself and his subordinates; that he established or-derly procedures; that he preferred to communicate his decisions through Haldeman and to receive information and reports from Haldeman; that he, as President, was in charge; that he was made the decisions; and that he was running his staff and his re cleating running his staff and his re-election campaign for President.

B. Approval of a Political Intelligence Plan Including the Use of **Electronic Surveillance**

The evidence available to the committee establishes that on May 27 and June 17, 1972 agents of CRP, acting pursuant to a political intelligence plan (which included the use of illegial electronic surveillance), authorized in advance by John Mitchell, head of CRP, and H. R. Haldeman, the President's chief of staff, broke into the DNC Headquarters at the Watergate for the purpose of effecting electronic surveillance; and that this was part of the President's policy of gathering political intelligence to be used as part of his campaign for re-election. The illegal activities contemplated by the plan were implemented and supervised by Howard Hunt and Gordon Liddy, who from July 1971 to the time of their transfer to CRP where employed by the President to conduct investigations, and who had been authorized to engage in illegal covert activity under the supervision of John Ehrlichman.

On August 10, 1971 H. R. Haldeman, chief of staff to President Nixon, gave instructions that Gordon Strachan, Patrick Buchanan, Dwight Chapin, and Ron Walker should develop recommen-dations for "political intelligence and covert activities" in connection with the President's campaign for re-elec-tion in 1972. It is a fair inference that Haldeman was implementing the Presi Haldeman was implementing the President's policy with respect to the tactics he wanted used in his re-election campaign. The President has stated his belief that in politics "everybody bugs everybody else," and that he could understand the desire for electronic sur-veillance, prior to the Democratic Con-vention. As a result of Haldeman's invention. As a result of Haldeman's in-structions, a political intelligence pro-posal, Operation Sandwedge, was de-veloped. Operation Sandwedge con-templated electronic surveillance and "black bag" capability. Dean was as-signed responsibility for a planning study of Operation Sandwedge and other "covert" intelligence activities.

The planning study was completed in early October 1971. When Strachan reported to Haldeman that the then Attorney General Mitchell had not made the "hard decisions" on CRP planning studies, Haldeman instructed Strachan to arrange a meeting with Mitchell. Mitchell was one of the President's closest political associates, his Ident's closest political associates, his former law partner, and Director of the President's 1968 campaign. Halde-man, Mitchell, Magruder, and Stra-chan met in November 1971 to discuss Operation Sandwadar, The talking Operation Sandwedge. The talking paper prepared by Strachan for Haldeman to use at this meeting notes that Sandwedge has received an "initial 50" and asks "are we really developing the capability needed?" and, "Should his [Dean's] involvement be expanded to something more than mere White

House contact?" The talking paper also listed topics to be discussed between Haldeman and Mitchell when Magruder and Strachan were not present. One topic asks, "Who should we designate to increase the surveillance of EMK from periodic to constant?" and "Is there any other candidate or group, such as Common Cause, about whom we should obtain damaging information?"

On December 2, 1971, Haldeman was informed by his assistant, Gordon Strachan, that Sandwedge had been scrapped. Haldeman was also informed that "instead" of Sandwedge, Liddy, "who has been working with Bud Krogh," the head of the Plumbers unit, would handle political intelligence as well as legal matters at CRP, and would work with Dean on the "political enemies" project. Mitchell has testified he approved the transfer of Liddy to CRP. Four days later, Haldeman approved Four days later, Haldeman approved Liddy's transfer to CRP at a salary in-crease of \$4,000 over his White House salary, although a policy that there were to be no such salary increases was then in effect. With the selection of Liddy and the approval of his trans-fer by Heldeman from the White Heure fer by Haldeman from the White House to CRP, it was clear that the decision had been made and implemented to set up a political intelligence gather-ing unit for the campaign. All that re-mained was approval of a particular proposal an its funding.

In late January and early February 1972, after consultation with Plumbers unit member Howard Hunt, Liddy pro-posed a \$1 million intelligence program to Mitchell, Magruder, and Dean at a meeting in the Attorney General's office. The proposal included the use of mugging, kidnapping, prostitutes, photography, and electronic surveil-lance. According to Dean and Magru-der, Mitchell directed Liddy to prepare der, Mitchell directed Liddy to prepare a revised and more realistic proposal. Mitchell has denied this. However, in February 1972, Liddy returned with a \$500,000 intelligence program which contemplated electronic surveillance at the DNC headquarters. After this meeting, which Dean reported to Haldeman, Dean expressed his opposi-tion to a political intelligence opera-tion that included activities like bur-glary and wiretapping. Haldeman did glary and wiretapping. Haldeman did not order the termination of these campaign activities, but rather he told

Dean that he agreed with Dean's view that the White House should have nothing to do with this nothing to do with this.

Sometime in February or March 1972, Liddy and Hunt met with Colson. Hunt and Liddy had taken part in the Plumbers operation, including the Fielding break-in. Hunt was a friend of Colson. During this meeting, according Colson. During this meeting, according to Colson, he called Magruder, the CRP Chief of Staff, and told him "to resolve whatever it was Hunt and Liddy wanted to do and to be sure he had an opportunity to listen to their plans." Magruder has testified Colson told him to "get off the stick" and get Liddy's plans approved, and that infor-mation was needed. particularly about mation was needed, particularly about O'Brien.

II.

11. On March 30, 1972, in Key Biscayne, Florida, the Liddy Plan was again re-viewed at a meeting attended by Mitc-hell, Magruder, and Fred LaRue. They reviewed the proposal for electronic surveillance and, according to Magru-der, approved its reivsed budget of ei-testimony that shore approved the Liddy Plan is corroborated by Reis-ner's testimony that shortly after March 31, 1972 Magruder told him to tell Liddy that his plan had been ap-proved by Strachan's testimony that

STATEMENT OF INFORMATION HEARINGS COMMITTEE ON THE JUDICIARY HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES NINETY-THIRD CONGRESS SECOND SESSION FURSUANT TO H. Res. 803 A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE COMMITTEE ON THE JUDICIARY TO INVESTIGATE WHETHER SUFFICIENT GROUNDS EXIST FOR THE HOUSE OF REFRESENTATIVES TO EXERCISE ITS CONSTITUTIONAL POWER TO IMPEACH RICHARD M. NIXON PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA MAY-JUNE 1974

Magruder reported the approval of a "sophisticated political intelligence gathering system" on March 31, 1972; and by Stans' testimony that Mitchell confirmed after March 31, 1972 Magru-der's authority to suthering substantial der's authority to authorize substantial cash payments to Liddy.

In a Political Matters Memorandum dated March 31, 1972, Strachan in-formed Haldeman that Magruder re-oprted that CRP now had a "sophisticated political intelligence gathering system including a budget gathering system including a budget of

gathering system including a budget of (\$)300 (,000)." On April 4, 1972 Haldeman met with Mitchell. A talking paper which Stra-chan had prepared for Haldeman for that meeting included a question on the adequacy of the political intelli-gence system. Following this meeting, Haldeman and Mitchell met with the President. President.

The President had furnished to the Committee an edited transcript of this meeting. According to the edited transcript of this script, the subject of a political intelli-gence operation was not discussed. The April 4 transcript is the only ma-terial furnished by the President to the Committee in response to its subpoenas for recordings of Presidential conversations occurring prior to March 17, 1973.

The Liddy Plan was designed to be nontraceable in the event something went wrong. Professionals (Liddy and Hunt) had been hired as the chief oprunt) had been hired as the chief op-eratives. Liddy had agreed not to use CRP employees in his operation. Cu-ban-Americans were used to make the entry: they could be portrayed as anti-Castro extremists if discovered. But Castro extremists if discovered. But thing did not go according to the plan. Contrary to his agreement, Liddy used CRP Security Director McCord to in-stall electronic surveillance equip-ment. And at the scene of the crime the police discovered thirty-two se-quentially numbered \$100 bills part of

the proceeds of CRP campaign contribuiton checks, and documentation ty-ing the burglars to Howard Hunt.

C. The Implementation of the Political Intelligence Plan

The plan to gather political intelli-gence for use in the President's re-

election campaign got under way in April 1972. With Mitchell's approval, FCRP Treasurer Hugh Sloan disbursed approximately \$199,000, in cash, to Liddy prior to June, 1972. Of this sum McCord spent approximately \$65,000 on technical equipment and related ex-penditures. Magnuder Mitchell and he illegal intelligence of the illegal interview of the illegal intelligence of the il the illegal intelligence activities at the DNC.

DNC. The first break-in of DNC occurred on or about May 27, 1972. During the first or second week in June, 1972, Ma-gruder received transcripts of conver-sations intercepted at the DNC Head-quarters transcribed on paper labeled "Gemstone." According to Magruder, these transcripts were shown to Mitch-ell. Magruder's assistant, Robert Reis-ner, corroborates this. On one occasion Magruder asked Reisner to place a group of the Gemstone papers in the file labeled "Mr. Mitchell's file," the

file ordinarily used by Magruder in meetings between himself and Mitch-ell. Magruder also received prints of the documents photographed during the intial entry into the DNC head-quarters quarters.

The White House also received reports obtained through the break-in and bugging. Through Strachan, Ma-gruder forwarded the information to Haldeman's office. In the March 13, 1973 meeting, there are two references to wiretap information. The President described the Watergate operation as

"a dry hole, huh?" and then said "Yeah. Yeah. But, uh, Bob one time said something about the fact we got some information about this or that or the other, but 1, 1 think it was about the convention, what they were plan-ning, I said [unintelligible]. So I as-sume that must have been MacGregor, the other, but I, I think it was about I mean not MacGregor, but Segretti. Later in the conversation, Dean, refer-ring to the DNC incident, stated that "People just, here, would — did not know that that was going to be done. I think there are some people who saw the fruits of it, but that's another story."

On March 21, 1973 Dean told the President the wiretap information was given to Haldeman.

Dean. . . The information was coming over here to Strachan. Some of it was given to Haldeman, uh, there is no doubt about it. Uh-

President. Did he know what it was coming from?

Dean. I don't really know if he would.

President. Not necessarily.

Dean. Not necessarily. That's not necessarily. Uh-President. Strachan knew what it was from.

Dean. Strachan knew what it was from. No doubt about it, and whether Strachan—I have never come to press these people on these points because it, President. Yeah.

President. Yeah. Dean. it hurts them to, to give up that next inch, so I had to piece things together. All right, so Stra-chan was aware of receiving infor-mation, reporting to Bob. At one point Bob even gave instructions to change their capabilities from Muskie to McGovern, and had passed this back through Strachan to Magruder and, apparently to Liddy. And Liddy was starting to make ar-rangements to go in and bug-the, uh. uh. McGovern operation. They had done prelim—

President. They had never bugged

Muskie, though, did they? Dean. No, they hadn't but they had a, they had, uh, they'd President. [Unintelligible]

Dean. infiltrated it by a, a, they had

President. A secretary.

Dean. a secretary and a chauffeur. Nothing illegal about that. On April 14, 1973, Haldeman told the

had stopped reading the wiretap reports; but that they had been in the White House.

E. He [Magruder] thought they were E. He [Magruder] thought they were all junk too. "furnish a junk store." The one copy that Magruder had had pictures of the kinds of papers that you'd find around with cam-paign headquarters. He sent a sy-nopses of the pictures to Mitchell. He thought it was so bad he picked up the phone and called Liddy and up the phone and called Liddy and chewed him out. He called 'em "(expletive deleted)" "I told Stra-chan that the synopses were here.

He may have come over and read them." and as I pressed him on that he got less and less sure of that. He

he got less and less sure of that. He says, "I told him they were there." H. Strachan says, "I stopped read-ing the synopses, and they were — we had 'em here." When, on April 14, 1973, the Presi-dent asked Haldeman what he would say if Magruder testified that wiretap reports had come to Haldeman's office.

reports had come to Haldeman's office Haldeman responded, ever have to come out." "This doesn't

D. The President's Response to the Arrests

At 2:00 a.m. on June 17, 1972 five of Liddy's men, including CRP Security Director McCord, were found in the

DNC offices and arrested. Hunt and Liddy were elsewhere in the Water-gate Hotel. Upon discovering the arrests of the others, they left. Hunt went to the EOB office, placed a brief-case containing electronic equipment in his safe and removed from the safe \$10,000 in each while the safe

in his safe and removed from the safe \$10,000 in cash which Liddy had given him in case of a mishap. On the morning of June 17, 1972 Liddy telephoned Magruder in Califor-nia and informed him of the arrests. Former Attorney General and Cam-naign Director John Mitchell: Robert. paign Director John Mitchell; Robert Mardian, former Assistant Attorney General, Internal Security Division; General, Internal Security Division; Jeb Magruder, Deputy Campaign Di-rector and former assistant to Haldeman; and Fred LaRue, all top of-ficials in CRP, were in Los Angeles, working on the President's re-election campaign. Magruder immediately in-formed LaRue who in turn informed formed LaRue, who in turn informed Mitchell. Mitchell learned that Mc-Cord, an employee of the Committee, was one of the five persons arrested. His response — "incredible." He asked LaRue to get more information. Mitch-ell also ordered Mardian back to Washington to find out what he could about the break-in. After consultation with his aides, Mitchell issued a press release on the afternoon of June 17, 1972 stating:

We have just learned from news reports that a man identified as employed by our campaign committee was one of five persons arrested at the Democratic National Committee headquarters in Washington, D.C. early Saturday morning. The person involved is the proprie-

tor of a private security agency who was employed by our Committee months ago to assist with the installation of our security system. He has, as we understand it,

months ago to assist with the instal-lation of our security system. number of business clients and inter-

ests and we have no knowledge of those relationships.

We want to emphasize that this man and the other people involved were not operating either in our be-nalf or with our consent. I am surprised and dismayed at

these reports.

At this time, we are experiencing our own security problems at the Committee for the Re-election of the President. Our problems are not as dramatic as the events of Saturday morning-but nonetheless of a serious nature to us. We do not know as of this moment whether our security problems are related to the events of Saturday morning at the

Democratic headquarters or not. There is no place in our campaign or in the electoral process for this type of activity and we will not permit nor condone it.

LaRue testified that Mitchell di-rected that Liddy contact Attorney General Kleindienst. Later that day Liddy met with Kleindienst. Later that day Liddy met with Kleindienst at the Burning Tree Country Club and told him that some of the people arrested were White House or CRP employees. Liddy said that Mitchell wanted a report on the break-in. Kleindienst re-fused to discuss the matter and or-dered Liddy off the premises.

dered Liddy off the premises. At the time of the break-in, the Pres-ident was at Key Biscayne with his Chief of Staff, H. R. Haldeman, and his Press Secretary, Ron Ziegler. Chief do-mestic advisor to the President John Ehrlichman and Haldeman's assistants. Highy and Strachan were in Washing. Higby and Strachan, were in Washington.

A White House telephone number of A White House telephone number of Howard Hunt had been found in a Watergate Hotel room used by the bur-glars. By the afternoon of June 17, 1972 this fact was reported to Ehrlichman. Ehrlichman was well aware of previous covert operations for the White House. In fact, on July 7, 1971, when Hunt

was first hired, Ehrlichman called the CIA and said:

I want to alert you that an old ac-quaintance, Howard Hunt, has been asked by the President to do some special consultant work on security problems. He may be contacting you sometime in the future for some assistance. I wanted you to know that he was in fact doing some things for he was in fact doing some things for the President. He is a long-time ac-quaintance with the people here. He may want some help on computer runs and other things. You should consider he has pretty much carte blanche

Upon learning of Hunt's possible association with one of those arrested in-side the DNC, Ehrlichman immedi-ately called Colson, whom he knew to be Hunt's sponsor at the White House. Colson had recommended Hunt for his White House position and knew of Hunt's convert activities for the White House; Ehrlichman had told him of Hunt and Liddy's unsuccessful attempt Hunt and Liddy's unsuccessful attempt to get Ellsberg's psychiatric records by breaking into Fielding's office. Ehrl-ichman had told Colson not to talk about the matter. In this June 17, 1972 conversation Ehrlichman raised with Colson questions about Hunt's employ-ment record at the White House and ment record at the White House and how it should be handled.

In the late afternoon of Saturday, June 17, 1972, Ehrlichman telephoned Ziegler, who was then with Haldeman and the President in Key Biscayne, and told him about the documents linking Hunt to the Watergate bur-glars. On the next day, June 18, Ehrlgians. On the next day, sume 10, Emri-ichman placed another call to Key Bis-cayne, this time to Haldeman. He dis-cussed McCord's and Hunt's involvement in the break-in and thé problems posed for CRP and the White House. The arrests posed difficult problems: an investigation might reveal that

Mitchell and Haldeman had authorized a plan to place the President's political opponents under electronic surveillance; that funds for the operation were campaign funds for the operation were cam-paign funds supplied by CRP; and that the participants in the Watergate break-in had previously engaged in illegal covert activities for the White House under the immediate super-vision of Ehrlichman.

After this telephone conversation with Ehrlichman, Haldeman called Magruder in California and discussed the arrests. Haldeman directed Magruder arrests. Haldeman directed Magruder to return to Washington from Califor-nia to meet with Dean, Strachan and Sloan to determine what had happened and the source of the money found on the arrested persons. Thus Haldeman reversed Mitchell's decision that Mar-dian should be the one to return immedian should be the one to return imme-diately to Washington.

diately to washington. Dean returned on Sunday, June 18, 1972. He had been on a trip to the Far East and planned to stay in California. He cancelled his plans after a conver-sation with his assistant Fred Fielding and returned to Washington. On June 18th, Ehrlichman was placed in charge of Watergate by the President, and he in turn assigned Dean to work on the matter. Dean met with Liddy who told him that the break-in was a CRP oper-ation. Dean reported this conversation to Ehrlichman and on June 10 Ehrlich to Ehrlichman, and on June 19 Ehrlichman, Colson and Dean met.

Their discussion of the break-in centered on the fact that White House rec-ords did not reflect the termination of ords did not reflect the termination of Hunt's consultant status and on the contents of his safe in the EOB build-ing. Ehrlichman ordered that Hunt's safe in the Executive Office Building be drilled open. Ehrlichman and Col-son directed that Dean take possession of the contents of Hunt's safe. The safe of the contents of Hunt's safe. The safe contained State Department cables Hunt had fabricated, materials related to the Plumbers, McCord's briefcase

filled with electronic equipment which Hunt had placed in the safe immedi-ately after the arrests, and two Hermes notebooks.

mes notebooks. On June 19, 1972 at about noon, the President called Colson. They talked for approxmately one hour and dis-cussed the break-in. According to Col-son, he told the President that Admin-istration officials in Washington were holding a meeting to determine what they could do; and either during this conversation or one with the President the followijg day he told the President that he believed that Hunt was not em-ployed by the White House at the time of the break-in. Later that day Magruof the break-in. Later that day Magru-der, Mitchell, Mardian and LaRue, who had returned to Washington, met in Mitchell's apartment. Dean joined the meeting later. They discussed the break-in and the need for a statement from CRP denying any responsibility for the burglary. Magruder has testi-fied he was directed at that meeting

fied he was directed at that meeting to destroy sensitive documents related to the political surveillance operation. This testimony is confirmed by La-Rue's testimony before the Committee. The President and Haldeman re-turned from Key Biscayne on June 19, 1972. At least by June 19, 1972, CRP of-ficials Mitchell, Magruder, Mardian and LaRue and White House officials Haldeman, Ehrlichman and Dean all Haldeman, Ehrlichman and Dean all knew that the DNC break in was an op-eration carried out under the direction of Liddy. Yet Liddy continued to serve as general counsel to the FCRP until June 28, 1972, when he was discharged by Stans for failure to cooperate with the FBI.

Early the following morning Halde-man met with Ehrlichman and Mitchell at the White House. Dean and Kleindienst joined this meeting about 45 minutes later. The previous day Kleindienst had requested that Gray arrange for his briefing on the FBI in-vestigation because Kleindienst had to brief the Preident that day or the next. They discussed the Watergate break-in. During this meeting in Ehrlichman's office the President remained alone in the Oval Office (with the exception of a three-minute meeting with Butterfield).

At 10:20 a.m., at the end of the meet-ing on Watergate, Ehrlichman met with the president. Although the Presi-dent had assigned Ehrlichman to han-dle Watergate matters for the White House he did not discuss Watergate with Ehrlichman. Neither did he meet with Kleindienst or Mitchell that day. Thereafter and for about an bour

Thereafter and for about an hour and a half, Haldeman — who by this time had been fully briefed and who, scording to Strachan, had instructed Strachan to get rid of documents re-lated to the Liddy Plan and other sen-sitive documents — met with the Pres-ident. At this meeting they discussed Watergate. A portion of the notes taken by Haldeman during the meet-ing read:

Be sure EOB office is thoroughly Be sure EOB office is thoroughly checked regarding bugs at all times — et cetera. What is our counter attack? PR offensive to top this. Hit the opposition with their activities. Point out libertarians have created public what I believe is callousness. Do they justify this less than steal-ing Pentagon papers, Anderson file, et cetera. We should be on the at-tack for diversion.

The tape recording of this June 20, The tape recording of this June 20, 1972 meeting between the President and Haldman was subpoenaed by the Special Prosecutor in July, 1973. The subpoena was resisted by the Presi-dent on the grounds of executive privi-lege but the subpoena was used by lege, but the subpoena was upheld by the Court of Appeals. On November 26, 1973 when the recording was finally produced, it contained an eighteen and one-half minute erasure that obliter-ated the portion of the conversation

which, according to Haldeman's notes, referred to Watergate. The report of the United States District Court's Advisory Panel on the White House tapes concluded that the erasure was produced by repeated manual erasures of the tabe on the tape recorder used by the President's personal secretary, Rose Mary Woods.

Rose Mary woods. On the morning of June 20, 1972, Ma-gruder, as instructed by Haldeman, met with Sloan and determined that the source of the money found on the persons arrested was FCRP. At 10:30 a.m., Mitchell, who had returned to his office met with LaRue. Magruder and office, met with LaRue, Magruder and Mardian. Also on June 20, 1972 Mitc-

Continued on next page

From Preceding Page hell's prepared statement denying any legal, moral or ethical accountability on the part of CRP for the Watergate break-in was issued. That evening the breakin was issued. That evening the President telephoned Mitchell. They discussed the breakin. The tape of that telephone call was subpoenaed by the Special Prosecutor. The President responded that the conversation had not been recorded. The President did, however provide a distabilit meanding however, provide a dictabelt recording of his recollections of the day that included an interrupted account of his

conversation with Mitchell: Paragraph. I also talked to John Mitchell in — late in the day and tried to cheer him up a bit. He is tertried to cheer him up a bit. He is ter-ribly chagrined that, uh, the activi-ties of anybody attached to his com-mittee should, uh, have, uh, been handled in such a manner, and he said that he only regretted that he had not policed all the people more effectively on a — in his own organi-zation — (42 second silence) (unintelligible).

effectively on a — in his own organi-zation — (42 second silence) (unintelligible). On June 22, 1972 the President — who had been with Haldeman in Key Biscayne when the news of the break-in first appeared, had remained there with him on June 17, 18 and 19, and then had discussed Watergate with Haldeman and Mitchell on June 20 — held a news conference. He was asked if he had ordered any sort of investiga-tion to determine the truth of the charges "that the people who bugged (DNC) headquarters had a direct link to the White House." The President replied:

³pilea: Mr. Ziegler and also Mr. Mitchell, speaking for the campaign commit-tee, have responded to questions on this in great detail. They have stated

this in great detail. They have stated my position and have also stated the facts accurately. This kind of activity, as Mr. Zie-gler has indicated, has no place whatever in our electoral process, or in our governmental process. And, as Mr. Ziegler has stated, the White House has had no involvement what House has had no involvement what-ever in this particular incident.

As far as the matter now is con-cerned, it is under investigation, as it should be, by the proper legal au-thorities, by the District of Columbia police, and by the FBI. I will not comment on those matters, particu-larly since possible criminal charges are involved.

III

III By June 21, 1972 a decision to limit further Watergate disclosures had been made. Ehrlichman was in charge. Dean was assigned to cover the FBI in-vestigation. Ehrlichman called Gray and told him that Dean was conduct-ing an inquiry into the Watergate mat-ter for the White House and to work closely with him. The money found on those arrested posed a risk of exposure for the Presi-dent and a danger to his re-election campaign. This was what caused Haldeman, on June 18, the day after the break-in, to direct Magruder to re-

turn from California to Washington and talk to Sloan, Dean, and Strachan about the source of the money. The about the source of the money. The FBI might be able to trace the \$100 bills back to the bank that supplied the cash, and that in turn would lead to the bank account of Bernard Barker and the five checks, four of which were drawn on a Mexican bank, total-ing \$114,000. Liddy was well aware of such risk for he had shredded the \$100 bills in his possession immediately af-ter the break-in. The persons whose such risk for he had shredded the \$100 bills in his possession immediately af-ter the break-in. The persons whose names appeared on the checks produc-ing the cash, Kenneth Dahlberg and Manuel Ogarrio, could tell the FBI that they delivered them to the Presi-dent's re-election campaign; in fact Dahleberg had handed his check per-sonally to Stans. Liddy had obtained these checks while serving as general counsel to FCRP and had given them to Barker to cash. The risk that the CRP link would be uncovered became more imminent on June 21 and 22, 1972 when Gray in-formed Dean that the \$100 bills had al-ready been traced to Barker's bank ac-count in Florida and that Dahlberg and Ogarrio had been identified and the Bureau intended to interview them. On June 23 Dean reported this informedia.

them. On June 23 Dean reported this information to Haldeman, who immedi-ately reported it to the President. It is undisputed that on June 23, 1972 the President directed Haldeman and Ehrl-ichman to meet with Helms and Walters and express White House concerns and ask Walters to meet with Gray and communicate those concerns to him.

On that afternoon Ehrlichman and Haldeman met with Helms and Walters. Helms assured Haldeman that there was no CIA involvement in the there was no CIA involvement in the Watergate break in, and told him that he had given a similar assurance to acting FBI Director Gray. Haldeman said that the FBI investigation was leading to important people and that it was the President's wish, because an FBI investigation in Mexico might un-cover CIA activities or assets, that Walters suggest to Gray that it was Walters suggest to Gray that it was not advantageous to pursue the in-quiry, especially into Mexico. Ehrlich-man testified that the Mexican checks traced to the Florida bank account were discussed as a specific example were discussed as a specific example of the President's concern. During of shortly after the meeting Dean called Gray and told him to expect a call from Walters. Immediately after the meeting with Haldeman and Ehrlich-man, Walters met with Gray and ex-pressed these concerns. Gray agreed to hold the interview of Ogarrio in abey-ance although he indicated the FBI would continue to try to locate and in-terview Dahlberg. At this time Dahl-berg was meeting with Stans at CRP. Walters checked whether any CIA sources would be jeopardized by an FBI investigation in Mexico, and deter-mined that none would. On June 26, 1972 he so advised Dean whom Ehrl-ichman had designated as the White House liaison. On June 27, 1972 Helms

House liaison. On June 27, 1972 Helms notified Gray that the CIA had no in-terest in Ogarrio. Helms and Gray set

terest in Ogarrio. Helms and Gray set up a meeting the following day, and Gray reported this to Dean. On the morning of June 28, 1972 Ehrlichman telephoned Gray and instructed him to cancel his meeting with Helms. On June 28, 1972 Dean asked Wal-ters if the CIA could stop the FBI in-vestigations of the Dahlberg and Ogar-rio checks. Walters refused to do any-thing. Unable to use the CIA to block the investigation, Dean acted directly. On the evening of June 28, 1972 Dean On the evening of June 28, 1972 Dean called Gray and insisted that his in-structions to interview Ogarrio and Dahlberg be withdrawn. Gray com-plied. Earlier that day Dean and Ehrl-



ichman gave the contents of Hunt's safe, withheld from FBI agents the previous day, to Gray. In addition, at Helms' request, Gray cancelled inter-views of two CIA employees who had furnished Hunt with information and with discussion and chartification with disguises and alias identification cards in 1971 in connection with his earlier covert activities. Helms also instructed Walters that the CIA still ad-hered to its request that the FBI not expand its investigation beyond those already arrested or directly under suspicion.

picion. These activities of Ehrlichman, Dean, Helms, Walters and Gray lim-ited the investigatory efforts of the FBI. But there were other problems. The defendants were in jail and needed money for bail and attorneys fees and other support funds. Mitchell testified he decided CRP could not provide bail. Dean first asked Walters if the CIA could pay bail and support money, but was rebuffed. On June 28, 1972 Ehrlichman and Haldeman agreed to use Kalmbach, personal attorney for 1972 Ehrlichman and Haldeman agreed to use Kalmbach, personal attorney for the President and a long time high-level fundraiser for the President, to handle the raising of funds for the Watergate defendants. Kalmbach flew to Washington that night. He met with Dean the following morning, and greed to undertake the assignment. On June 29, 1972 Kalmbach obtained \$75, 000 each form Si

000 cash from Stans for this purpose. He delivered it to Ulasewicz the following day for clandestine payments for the benefit of those involved in Watergate.

As of June 30, 1972 the risks of fur-As of June 30, 1972 the risks of fur-ther disclosure connecting the White House or CRP with the break-in were contained, at least temporarily. Cash was in hand to be distributed to the persons arrested; the cash found on the persons arrested had not yet been traced to CRP; and by June 28, 1972 Gray had stopped the FBI's efforts to trace the money found on the persons trace the money found on the persons arrested.

On June 30, 1972 the President met with Haldeman and Mitchell to discuss Mitchell's resignation as Director of the CRP. Mitchell had approved Lid-dy's intelligence activities and follow-ing Liddy's call to Magruder on the

President Nixon with John D. Ehrlichman.

morning of June 17, 1972, had been kept fully informed of all the developkept fully informed of all the develop-ments. As of this June 30, 1972 meet-ing, Haldeman knew of the CRP and White House involvement in the for-mulation of a political intelligence gathering capability and in the Water-gate break-in itself: (1) Haldeman knew since October 7, 1971 that "Operation Sandwedge," which con-templated a "black bag" capability and electromic surveillance, had been un-der study by Attorney General Mitch-ell and John Dean: (2) Haldeman knew that on December 2, 1971 Opera-tion Sandwedge had been scrapped and that instead Liddy had been hired by the CRP to handle political tion Sandwedge had been scrapped and that instead Liddy had been hired by the CRP to handle political intelligence; (3) Haldeman knew that in February 1972 Liddy had made two presentations to Mitchell, Magruder, and Dean and that Liddy's proposed plans had contemplated the use of electronic surveillance and illegal en-tries into such targeted facilities as the DNC headquarters; (4) Haldeman knew at the end of March 1972 that a sophisticated political intelligence gathering system with a budget of \$300,000 had been approved by the CRP; (5) Haldeman knew that he had directed Liddy to change his capabili-ties from Muskie to McGovern; (6) Haldeman knew shortly after the break-in that James McCord, security consultant to the CRP, and Howard Hunt, a White House consultant, had been linked to CRP's intelligence gath-ering operation; (7) Haldeman knew on June 18, 1972 of the possibility that the money found on the five persons ar-rested in the DNC offices was CBP money found on the five persons ar-rested in the DNC offices was CRP money; (8) Haldeman knew on June 20, money; (8) Haldeman knew on June 20, 1972 that he had instructed his assist-ant Strachan to destroy all politically sensitive documents; (9) Haldeman knew on June 22, 1972 that the FBI had uncovered five checks bearing the names of Dablacry and Organic total names of Dahlberg and Ogarrio total-ing \$114,000 that had passed through the bank account of Watergate conspirthe Bank account of watergate conspir-ator Bernard Barker; (10) Haldeman knew on June 23, 1972 that he had in-structed Walters to inform Gray that the FBI investigation should not go be-word the five persons already in our yond the five persons already in cus-tody and should not extend into Mexico; and (11) Haldeman knew on or

By David Suter for The Washington Post

about June 28 that he and Ehrlichman had approved Dean's use of Kalmbach to raise and distribute cash for those involved in Watergate.

One of the subjects of the June 30, One of the subjects of the June 30, 1972 discussion was Mitchell's resigna-tion and why this was the appropriate time for Mitchell to resign as head of CRP. The portion of the tape record-ing of the conversation made available to the committee reads to the committee reads:

Haldeman: Well, there maybe is another facet. The longer you wait the more risk each hour brings. You run the risk of more stuff, valid or

invalid, surfacing on the Watergate caper-type of thing Mitchell: You couldn't possibly do

it if you got into a

it if you got into a— Haldeman: —the potential prob-lem and then you are stuck— President: Yes, that's the other thing, if something does come out, but we won't—we hope nothing will. It may not. But there is always the rick risk.

Haldeman: As of now there is no problem there. As, as of any moment in the future there is at least a po-tential problem.

tential problem. President: Well, I'd, cut the loss fast. I'd cut it fast. If/we're going to do it I'd cut it fast. That's my view, generally speaking. And I wouldn't— and I don't think, though, as a mat-ter of fact, I don't think the story, if we if you put it in human terms—I ter of fact, I don't think the story, if we, if you put it in human terms—I think the story is, you're positive rather than negative, because as I said as I was preparing to answer for this press conference, I just wrote it out, as I usually do, one way —terribly sensitive (unintelligible). A hell of a lot of people will like that answer. They would. And it'd make anybody else who asked any other question on it look like a self. ish son of a bitch, which I thoroughly intended them to look like. intended them to look like.

Mitchell: (Unintelligible) Westchester Country Club with all the sympathy in the world. Haldeman: That's great. That's great. (Unintelligible) you taking this

reat. (Unintelligible) you taking this route—people won't expect you to be a surprise.

President: No, if it is a surprise Otherwise, you're right—it will be tied right to Watergate. (Unintelligible)—if you wait too long, if it simmers down.

Haldeman: You can't if other stuff develops on Watergate. The problem is, it's always potentially the same thing.

President: (Unintelligible)

Haldeman: (Unintelligible) That's right. In other words, it'd be hard to hard-line Mitchell's departure under

President: You can't do it. I guess Bob can handle it in a way that— Martha's not hurt.

Mitchell: Yeah, okay.

On July 1, 1972 Mitchell resigned as director of the 'President's re-election campaign organization; as the President suggested the previous day, the story was put in "human terms." However the story was put, all the prior circumstances strongly suggest that President Nixon decided, shortly after learning of the Watergate break-in, on a plan to cover-up the identities of high officials of the White House and CRP directly involved in the illegal operation and to prevent the disclosure of the prior covert activities undertaken on behalf of President Nixon by Hunt, Liddy and other participants in the Watergate break-in. The foregoing is only the first portion of the evidence that the Committee had before it for consideration. Evidence of the President's later conduct as set forth in the next section, shows that President Nixon acknowledged his decision and labeled it one of containment.

E. Containment - July 1 to Election

From the beginning of July 1972 until after the Presidential election in November, President Nixon's policy of containment—of "cutting the loss" worked. The policy prevented disclosure that might have resulted in the indictment of high White House and CRP officials and might have jeopardized the outcome of the November election. The policy worked because two of the President's assistants, John Dean, Counsel to the President, and Herbert Kalmbach, personal attorney to the President's policy did their jobs well with the full support of the power and authority of the office of President of the United States.

The risks to the re-election of the President were the disclosure of the use of illegal means to implement the President's plan of obtaining political intelligence and the underlying risk of disclosures of the use of similar means in connection with various activities during his first term in office such as the burglary of Dr. Fielding's office. Beyond that, his closest political associates, Haldeman, Mitchell and Ehrlichman, were directly and deeply involved in one or more of the illegal aspects of the President's activities.

Tape recordings of Presidential conversations in the possession of the Committee establish that the plan of containment prior to the election had full approval of the President. On June 30, 1972 the President told Haldeman and Mitchell that his desire was to "cut the loss." On September 15, 1972 the President told Dean and Haldeman, "So you just try to button it up as well as you can and hope for the best. And, ... remember that basically the damn thing is just one of those unfortunate things and we're trying to cut our losses." On the morning of March 21, 1973 the President told Dean, "[Y]ou had the right plan, let me say, I have no doubts about the right plan before the election. And you handled it just right. You contained it. Now after the election we've got to have another plan, because we' can't have, for four years, we can't have this thing—you're going to be eaten away. We can't do it." And on March 22, 1973 the President told Mitchell, "the whole theory has been containment, as you know John."

As of the beginning of July, 1972 the situation was in fact contained. Haldeman'told the President and Mitchell on June 30, 1972; "As of now there is no problem there." But, "As, as of any moment in the future there is, there is at least a potential problem." The objective was to maintain, to the extent possible, the stability of this situation. That is what Dean and Kalmbach were assigned to do.

Dean was assigned by Ehrlichman to monitor the FBI investigation for the White House, by obtaining on an ongoing basis its fruit and by enlisting the CIA to help narrow the scope of the investigation. Dean regularly obtained information from Gray about the progress of the investigation. In fact he was on the phone with Gray continually. He obtained information from FBI reports, which he showed to CRP officials. He sat in on all FBI interviews of White House personnel—a system arranged by Ehrlichman with Gray. Thus Dean was able to anticipate the leads the FBI would follow and prepare those persons who had knowledge of the facts within CRP and the White House. Instead of having White House staff members Colson, Kehrli and Krogh appear before the Watergate Grand Jury, Dean arranged with Assistant Attorney General Petersen to have their depositions take outside the presence of the Grand Jury.

Kalmbach secured additional sources of funds for the clandestine payments to the Watergate defendants. By the middle of September (when he unconditionally withdrew from any further assignment in carrying out the President's decision) Kalmbach had delivered more than \$187,000 in cash to the defendants or their attorneys. Dean and/or LaRue met and consulted with Kalmbach on each of the deliverfes. Dean reported the payments to Haldeman and Ehrlichman. Only once, during the latter part of July, was there a need for Ehrlichman to step in directly. Kalmbach had been requested to seek sources of funds outside CRP, and he was concerned about the secrecy and the clandestine or covert nature of the activity. He sought and obtained assurances from Ehrlichman that Dean had the authority to pursue the project and that the project was one Kalmbach had to take on.

Investigations by federal agencies were successfully rebuffed. On July 5, 1972, when Mitchell was interviewed by the FBI, he denied knowledge of any information related to the breakin. Mitchell testified that, at the time of the interview, he had been told by Mardian and LaRue of Liddy's involvement in the break-in, but that the information had not been checked out; and that he was not volunteering information under any circumstances.

On July 19 and 20, 1972, respectively, Porter and Magruder falsely told FBI agents that the funds obtained by Liddy from CRP were for legal intelligence gathering activities. On August 10, Porter testified falsely before the Watergate Grand Jury as to the purpose of the \$199,000 in cash paid to Liddy. On August 18, Magruder, after discussing his false story about the Liddy money with Dean and Mitchell, testified falsely before the Watergate Grand Jury. On or about August 28, Bud Krogh, on Ehrlichman's staff, who had been in charge of the Plumbers unit, testified falsely before the Watergate Grand Jury as to prior activities of Liddy and Hunt. On September 12 or 13, 1972 Magruder met with Mitchell and Dean to plan a false story regarding certain meetings among Mitchell, Magruder, Dean and Liddy in early 1972 in which political intelligence and electronic surveillance were discussed; Magruder thereafter testified falsely about the meetings before the Watergate Grand Jury.

The President's decision not to have former Commerce Secretary Maurice Stans appear personally before the Grand Jury was implemented; the President assigned Ehrlichman to see that Stans need not appear. In July, 1972 Ehrlichman instructed Dean to make arrangements with Henry Petersen to take Stans' deposition outside of the Grand Jury. Dean and then Ehrlichman contacted Petersen, but both were unsuccessful. Finally, Ehrlichman telephoned Kleindienst. According to

Kleindienst, he warned Ehrlichman that he was lucky Petersen had not made an obstruction of justice complaint. Petersen subsequently agreed to take the deposition by Stans in his office, in lieu of his scheduled Grand Jury appearance.

One break the investigators had was the cooperation of Alfred Baldwin, a CRP employee recruited by McCord who had been monitoring the intercepted conversations at the DNC. Since, at the time of the break-in, he was across the street from Watergate at the Howard Johnson Motel, he was not arrested on June 17. On July 5th, Baldwin stepped forward and identified Hunt as one of the Watergate burglars.

Baldwin's disclosure came on the day before Gray's conversation on July 6, 1972, with the President. On the morning of July 6 Gray met with Walters. The two men discussed what they felt were efforts by White House staff to wound the President by confusing the issue of whether the CIA had any interest in the FBI's Watergate investigation. They discussed the need to raise the matter with the President. Gray has testified that after Walters left, he decided to call Clark Macgregor, the new chairman of the President's re-election campaign.

interest in the FBI's Watergate investigation. They discussed the need to raise the matter with the President. Gray has testified that after Walters left, he decided to call Clark Macgregor, the new chairman of the President's re-election campaign. Gray testified he told MacGregor that both he and Walters were concerned about the use of the CIA and FBI by White House staff members. Gray asked MacGregor to inform the President that the FBI and CIA had been injured by the conduct of White House staff and that the same persons were hurting the President.

were hurting the President. According to Gray's records, 37 minutes after Gray's conversation with MacGregor, Gray received a telephone call from the President. The President began the conversation with Gray not about Watergate and the serious allegations Gray had just made to Mac-Gregor. Rather, the President told Gray how pleased he was with the way the FBI had handled an attempted skyjacking in Sky Francisco. Gray thanked the President. According to Gray, Gray then blurted out that both he and General Walters thought people on the President's staff were trying to "mortally wound" the President by manipulation of the FBI and CIA; Gray told the President that he had just spoken to MacGregor and "asked him to speak to you about this." According to Gray, after a perceptible pause, the President said only: "Pat, you just continue to conduct your aggressive and thorough investigation." That was the whole of the phone call. The President asked no questions about what facts Gray nag to support his serious charges; the President asked for no names. There is no evidence before the Committee that the President pursued the matter.

Two days after the telephone conver-sation with Gray, Ehrlichman and the President discussed clemency for the Watergate defendants, while walking Watergate defendants, while walking on a beach at San Clemente, Califor-nia. According to Ehrlichman's testi-mony, he told the President that "presidential pardons or something of that kind would inevitably be a ques-tion that he would have to confront by reason of the political aspect of this." The President's response, according to Ehrlichman, was no one in the White House should "get into this whole area of clemency with anybody involved in this case and surely not make any as-surances to anyone." In August 1972, when the President

surances to anyone." In August 1972, when the President discussed with Ehrlichman the issu-ance of public statements on the Water-gate, Ehrlichman knew the details of QRP and White House involvement in the break-in and had secreted certain of the contents of Hunt's safe outside the normal channels of the law by de-livering them personally to acting FBI Director Gray; he had recruited Kalm-bach to make the secret payments to the defendants; he knew of the actual payments to the defendants; and he payments to the defendants; and he knew of the use of the CIA to narrow and thwart the FBI investigation.

On August 29, 1972, the President held a news conference. He discussed various pending investigative proceedings in connection with Watergate, including the FBI and the Department of Justice, the House Banking and Cur-rency Committee and the GAO, in sug-gesting that the appointment of a special prosecutor would serve no useful propose. He then said:

In addition to that [other areas of investigation], within my own staff, under my direction, Counsel to the President, Mr. Dean, has conducted President, Mr. Dean, has conducted a complete investigation of all leads which might involve any present member of the White House Staff or anybody in the Government. I can say categorically that his investiga-tion indicates that no one in the White House Staff, no one in this Administration presently employed Administration, presently employed, was involved in this very bizarre inclient.

With respect to the involvement to CRP, the President said:

At the same time, the Committee itself is conducting its own investiga-tion, independent of the rest, be-cause the Committee desires to clear the air and to be sure that as far as any people who have responsibility for this campaign are concerned, that there is nothing that hangs over them. Before Mr. Mitchell left as campaign chairman he had em-ployed a very good law firm with in-vestigatory experience to look into this matter. Mr. MacGregor has con-tinuing it now. I will say in that re-tinuing it now. I will say in that re-spect that anyone on the campaign any people who have responsibility spect that anyone on the campaign committee, Mr. MacGregor has as-sured me, who does not cooperate with the investigation ... will be dis-charged immediately.

These statements wre untrue; Dean acted to narrow and frustrate the FBI investigation. He conducted no inde-pendent investigation. He reached no conclusion that there was no White House involvement in Watergate. He interviewed no witnesses. He examined no documents. He made no report on an investigation.

MacGregor had received, on matters related to Watergate, only one or two

briefings, of which the primary concern, MacGregor said, was not to report on CRP involvement in the breakin, but rather to determine the CRP's status in the pending civil suits initi-ated by the DNC. The President's statement that he had received an assurance from MacGregor that anyone

not cooperating with the investigation would be discharged is untrue. Mac Gregor has testified that he had not given such an assurance to the President.

Ш

On September 15, 1972, Liddy, Hunt and the five persons arrested in the DNC Watergate offices on June 17 were indicted for burglary, unlawful entry for the purpose of intercepting oral and wire communications, and conspiracy, all serious felonies. No other CRP or White House officials were charged with having been involved in the break-in

On that same day John Dean, Coun-sel to the President, counsel to the President's staff in fact, was sum-moned to see the President. This was the first time since before June 17, 1972, that Dean had met with the Pres-ident ident.

At the time of this conversation, it is undisputed that the President knew, and had known since a few days after the break-in, that Howard Hunt had "surfaced" in connection with Watergate and that Hunt had previously been a member of the White House Special Investigations Unit. The President had met and discussed Watergate with Haldeman and Mitchell, who were fully apprised of the CRP and White House connections to the Water-gate break-in. He had arranged, au-thorized and publicly advanced the misleading explanation for Mitchell's resignation from CRP on June 30. He had received Gray's warning of White House interference with the FBI's Watergate investigation on July 6. He had prevented Stans' personal appear-ance before the Grand Jury. On Audent had met and discussed Watergate had prevented Stans' personal appear-ance before the Grand Jury. On Au-gust 29, he had made an untrue public statement about Dean's "complete in-vestigation" of the Watergate matter. These facts about the extent of the President's knowledge at the time of the September 15 1972 meeting are President's knowledge at the time of the September 15, 1972, meeting are undisputed. Beyond that, the President has refused to comply with subpoenas from this Committee requiring tapes of six conversations the President had with Haldeman and three conversa-tions the President had with Colson on June 20 and June 23, 1972. June 20 and June 23, 1972.

June 20 and June 23, 1972. Prior to Dean's arrival at the Sep-tember 15, 1972, meeting, Haldeman ad-vised the President of the good job Dean was doing "by enabling other people to gain ground while he's mak-ing sure that you don't fall through the holes." The President told Halde-man that he could not meet with the man that he could not meet with the finance group in the morning because it was too soon after Watergate. Then Dean entered the room, and the President asked him about the events of the day:

PRESIDENT. Well, you had quite a day today, didn't you? You got, uh, Watergate, uh, on the way, huh? DEAN. Quite a three months.

HALDEMAN. How did it all end up?

DEAN. Uh, I think we can say "Well" at this point. The, uh, the press is playing it just as we expect. HALDEMAN. Whitewash?

DEAN. No, not yet; the, the story right now

PRESIDENT. It's a big story.

DEAN. Yeah. PRESIDENT. (Unintelligible) 24 HALDEMAN. Five indicted, DEAN. Plus.

HALDEMAN. They're building up the fact that one of-

DEAN. plus two White House aides.

HALDEMAN. Plus, plus the White House former guy and all that. That's good. That, that takes the edge off whitewash really—which that was the thing Mitchell kept saying that.

PRESIDENT. Yeah. HALDEMAN. that to those in the country, Liddy and, and, uh, Hunt are big men.

DEAN. That's right. PRESIDENT. Yeah. They're White House aides.

The President asked how MacGregor The President asked how MacGregor handled himself. Dean responded that MacGregor had made a good state-ment about the Grand Jury indict-ment, and it is now time to realize that some apologies may be due. The Presi-dent replied, "Just remember all the trouble they gave us on this. We'll have a chance to get back at them one day."

day." Then the three men talked about the pending civil litigation regarding the Watergate break in, including Maurice Stans' liberal action. Dean explained that the federal prosecutor of the Watergate defendants said that the civil cases made it difficult to draw criminal indictments because the pros-ecutors did not want to come out with indictments when civil cases tended to

ecutors did not want to come out with indictments when civil cases tended to approach matters differently. The President accepted a telephone call from Clark MacGregor. The Presi-dent said he had heard MacGregor was going to be sued. "(J)ust don't let this keep you or your colleagues from con-centrating on the big game," the Presi-dent directed MacGregor. "(T)his thing is just. . . one of those side issues and a month later everybody looks back and wonders what the shouting was about."

DEAN. Three months ago I would DEAN. Three months ago 1 would have had trouble predicting where we'd be today. I think that I can say that fifty-four days from now that, uh, not a thing will come crashing down to our our surprise. down to our, our surprise.

PRESIDENT. Well, PRESIDENT. Well, the whole thing is a can of worms. As you know, a lot of this stuff went on. And, uh, and, uh, and the people who worked (unintelligible) awfully em-barrassing. And, uh, and the, uh, but the, but the way you, you've handled it, it seems to me, has been very skillful, because you—putting your fingers in the dikes every time that leaks have sprung here and sprung there. (Unintelligible). The Grand Jury is dismissed now? Dean began to speak of some prob-lems that might lie ahead, remarking that some bitterness and internal dis-sension existed in CRP because of this

sension existed in CRP because of this

sension existed in CRP because of this case. The President stated: PRESIDENT. They should just, uh, just behave and, and, recognize this, this is, again, this is war. We're get-ting a few shots. It'll be over. Don't worry. (Unintelligible). I wouldn't want to be on the other side right now. Would you? The President said "I second in

The President said, "I want the most comprehensive notes on all of those

Continued on next page

not cooperating with the investigation would be discharged is untrue. Mac-Gregor has testified that he had not given such an assurance to the President.

Ш

On September 15, 1972, Liddy, Hunt and the five persons arrested in the DNC Watergate offices on June 17 were indicted for burglary, unlawful entry for the purpose of intercepting oral and wire communications, and

Committee) hearings. He identified the hearings as another potential problem "now that the indictments are down." He was uncertain of success in "turning that off." He continued:

DEAN. . . We've got a plan whereby Rothblatt and Bittman, who are counsel for the five men who were, or actually a total of seven, that were indicted today, are going to go up and visit every member and say. "If you commence hearings you are going to iconserdire the civil DEAN. We've got a are going to jeopardize the civil rights of these individuals in the worst way, and they'll never get a fair trial," and the like, and try to talk to members on, on that level. Uh-

PRESIDENT. Why not ask that they request to be heard by, by the Committee and explain it publicly?

Committee and explain it publicly? DEAN. How could they—They've planned that what they're going to say is, "If you do commerowith these hearings, we plan to blicly come up and say what you'n doing to the rights of individuals some-thing to that effect.

thing to that effect. PRESIDENT. As a matter fact they could even make a mo, court to get the thing dismisse DEAN. That's another thing a in

e're doing is to, is PRESIDENT. Because these lear-

ings

DEAN. bring an injunctive action

against, uh, the appearance, say-Haldeman. Well, going the other way, the dismissal of the, of the, of the indictment-

President. How about trying to get the criminal cases, criminal charges dismissed on the grounds that there,

Well, you know-Haldeman. The civil rights type stuff.

Dean said that he was working with Dean said that he was working with civil rights groups to put pressure on Patman and suggested that Stans go to see Congressman Ford and brief him on Stans' difficulties with the law suits. They could also look at the cam-paign spending reports of every mem-ber of the Patman Committee. The three men spoke of how to inv-luence the minority members of the

The three men spoke of how to inv-luence the minority members of the committee. Both Secretary Connally and Congressman Ford were men-tioned as liaison people. The President took charge. He said to Haldeman: "Put it down, uh, Gerry should talk to Widnall and, uh, just brace him, tell him I thought it was (unintelligible) start behaving. Not let him be the chairman of the Committee in the House. That's what you want?" Dean replied, "That would be very helpful, to get our minority side at least to-gether on thet hing." The President continued to stress the importance of cutting off the Pat-man hearings, which Dean said was a forum over which they would have the

forum over which they would have the least control.

President. Gerry has really got to lead on this. He's got to be really be (unintelligible).

Haldeman. Gerry should, damn it. This is exactly the thing he was talk-ng about, that the reason they are staying in is so that they can President. That's right.

Haldeman. run investigations. President. Well, the point is that they ought to raise hell about this, un, this —these hearings are jeop-ardizing the—I don't know that they' re, that the, the, the counsel calling on the members of the Committee will do much good. I was, I—it may be all right but — I was thinking that-they really ought to blunder-buss in the public arena. It ought to be sublicized be publicized.

Dean. Right.

Haldeman. Good.

Dean. Right.

President. That's what this is, public relations.

-can. Luats, mat's all it is, particularly if Patman pulls the strings off, un—That's the last forum that, uh, uh, it looks like it could be a problem where you just have the least control the way it stands right now. Kennedy has also suggested he may call hearings of his Administrative Prectices and Procedure Sub-committee. Uh, as, as this case has been all along, you can spin out horribles that, un, you, you can conceive of, and so we just don't do that. I stopped doing that about, un, two months ago. President. Yeah.

Dean. We just take one at a time and you deal with it based on — President. And you really can't

just sit and worry yourself Dean. No.

President. about it all the time, thinking, "The worst may happen," but it may not. So you just try to button it up as well as you can and hope for the best. And,

Dean. Well if Bob-

President and remember that basi-cally the damn thing is just one of those unfortunate things and, we're

Dean. Well, certainly that's right and certainly it had no effect on you.

That's the, the good thing. Haldeman. It really hasn't. President. (Unintelligible.)

Haldeman. No, it hasn't. It has been kept away from the White House almost completely and from has the President totally. The only tie to the White House has been the Col-son effort they keep trying to haul in.

The President returned to the prob-lem of the Patman Committee and the use of Ford. He rejected Mitchell as the man to contact Ford. The Presi-dent said, ". . . maybe Ehrlichman dent said, ". . . maybe Ehrlichman should talk to him. Ehrlichman under-stands the law, and the rest, and should say, "Now Go damn it, get the hell over with this." The President elaborated on how the plan must be carried out. He explained that the Con-gressman has to know that it comes gressman has to know that it comes from the top but that he cannot talk to him himself.

President. I think maybe that's the

thing to do (unintelligible). This is, this is big, big play. I'm getting into this thing. So that he — he's got to know that it comes from the top.

Haldeman. Yeah. President. That's what he's got to

know,

Dean. Right.

President. and if he (unintelligible) and we're not going to— I can't talk to him myself — and that he's got to get at this and screw this thing up while he can, right? right?

Dean. Well, if we let that slide up there with the Patman Committee it'd be just, you know, just a tragedy to let Batman have a field day up there.

President. What's the first move? When does he call his wit--, witnesses?

Dean reported that Patman had not even gotten the vote of his Committee; "(H)e hasn't convened his Committee, "(H)e hasn't convened his Committee, yet on whether he can call hearings." Dean also reported that Congressman Brown had written a letter to Klein-dienst, saying that the Committee hearings were going to jeopardize the criminal cases against the Watergate defendants. The President approved of this. Dean told the President "we can this. Dean told the President "we can keep them well briefed on the moves if they'll, if they'll move when we pro-vide them with the, the strategy." Dean reported that there was a likeli-hood that Stans' libel suit would be dismissed but that they would still have the abuse of process suit pending.

Haldeman. we can take depos-itions on both of those?

Dean. Absolutely.

President. Hell yes. Haldeman, (Laughs)

President. (Unintelligible) depositions.

Dean. It's a, it's a glimmer down the road anyway, but, uh-

The final step was to carry out the President's decision to stop the the President's decision to stop the Patman hearings. After the Septem-ber 15, 1972 meeting, and a consulta-tion with Haldeman, Dean began to take the necessary steps. He con-tacted Assistant Attorney General Henry Petersen and successfully urged that he write a letter to the House Committee pointing out that urged that he write a letter to the House Committee pointing out that the hearings could prejudice the rights of the seven Watergate defen-dats. On October 2, 1972, the same day the Petersen letter was sent to the Committee, the Committee re-leased the names of the persons it expected to call to testify during its hearings. The list included the names of Magruder, Sloan, Caul-field, Mitchell, Stans, Dean, Mar-dian, LaRue, Porter and MacGregor. The next day, the House Committee on Banking and Currency voted 20 to 15 to withhold from its Chairman, Wright Patman, the power to issue subpoenas for the purpose of investi-gating the financing of the Water-gate break-in. House Committee pointing out that

F. Payments

I

Prior to the Watergate operation Gordon Liddy gave Howard Hunt \$10,-000 to use in case there was a mishap. Hunt placed the money in the safe in his FOR office Transdictals often the his EOB office. Immediately after the arrests at the Watergate, Hunt went to his EOB office and withdrew the



By David Suter for The Washington Post E. Howard Hunt Jr.

money. In the early morning hours fol-lowing the break-in, Hunt delivered the money on behalf of those arrested to an attorney.

On June 20 or 21, 1972 Liddy told LaRue and Mardian that commitments LaRue and Mardian that commitments for bail money, maintenance and legal assistance had been made and that Hunt felt it was CRP's obligation to provide bail money to get the men out of jail. Liddy also told LaRue and Mar-dian of his and Hunt's prior involve-ment in the Fielding break-in. There-after Mardian and LaRue reported to Dean. Oh, I think — President. That issue, I mean.

Dean. I think we can. President. So that the three-fifty went back to him. All it did was --

Dean. That's right. I think we can too.

President, Who else (unintelligible)? Dean. But, now, here, here's what's happening right now.

President. Yeah.

After this initial briefing, Dean turned to the crisis precipitated by Hunt's demands. Dean explained that these demands by Hunt, and possibly others, could, over the next two years, amount to a million dollars. The President said that one million dollars was available. The troublesome issue was exactly how it could be raised and used to avoid disclosure of the coverup. The President considered various alternatives.

Dean. . . Now, where, where are the soft spots on this? Well, first of all. there's the, there's the problem of the continued blackmail. President. Right.

Dean. Which will not only go on now, it'll go on when these people are in prison, and it will compound the obstruction of justice situation. It'll cost money. It's dangerous. No-body, nothing people around how It'll cost money. It's dangerous. No-body, nothing people around here are not pros at this sort of thing. This is the sort of thing Mafia peo-ple can do: washing money, getting clean money, and things like that, uh — we're — We just don't know about those things, because we're not used to you know — we are not criminals and not used to dealing in criminals and not used to dealing in that business. It's, uh, it's, uh President. That's right.

Dean. It's a tough thing to know how to do.

President. Maybe we can't even do that.

Dean. That's right. It's a real prob-Dean. That's right. It's a real prob-lem as to whether we could even do it. Plus there's a real problem in raising money. Uh. Mitchell has been working on raising some money. Uh, feeling he's got, you know, he's got one, he's one of the ones with the most to lose. Uh, but there's no denying the fact that the White House and uh Ebrightmon White House, and, uh. Ehrlichman. Haldeman. Dean are involved in some of the early money decisions. President. How much money do

you need?

Dean. I would say these people are going to cost, uh, a million dollars over the next, uh, two years. President. We could get that.

Dean. Uh huh.

President. You, on the money, if

you need the money. I mean, uh, you could get the money. Let's say — Dean. Well, I think that we're go-

ing President. What I meant is, you

could, you could get a million dollars. And you could get it in cash. I, I know where it could be gotten.

Dean. Uh huh. President. I mean it's not easy, but it could be done. But, uh, the ques-tion is who the hell would handle it? Dean. That's right. Uh — President Any ideas of the to

President. Any ideas on that? Dean. Well, I would think that would be something that Mitchell ought to be charged with. President. I would think so too.

Dean. And get some, get some pros to help him. President. Let me say, there shouldn't be a lot of people running around getting money. We should set up a little --

set up a little — Dean. Well, he's got one person do-ing it who I am not sure is —

President. Who is that? Dean. He's got Fred LaRue, uh, do-ing it. Now Fred started out going out trying to

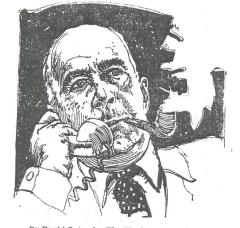
President. No.

Dean. solicit money from all kinds of people. Now, I learned about that, and I said.

- President. No. Dean. "My God."

President. No. Dean. "It's just awful. Don't do it." President. Yeah.

Dean. Uh, people are going to ask what the money is for. He's working



By David Suter for The Washington Post John N. Mitchell

- He's apparently talked to Tom Pappas. President. I know.

Dean. And Pappas has, uh, agreed to come up with a sizable amount. I gather, from, from President. Yeah. Dean. Mitchell.

President. Yeah, Well, what do you need, then? You need, uh, you don't need a million right away, but you need a million. Is that right?

Dean That's right? President. You need a million in cash, don't you? If you want to put that through, would you put that through, uh—this is thinking out loud here for a moment — would you put that through the Cuban Committee? You need it in cash, don't you? If you want to put Dean. Um, no.

Dean. Um, no. President. Or would you just do this through a (unintelligible) that it's going to be, uh, well, it's cash money, and so forth. How, if that ever comes out, are you going to han-dle it? Is the Cuban Committee an obstruction of justice, if they want to help?

to help? Dean. Well, they've got a Pr--, they've got priests, and they---President. Would you like to put, I

President, would you like to put, I mean, would that, would that give a little bit of a cover, for example? Dean. That would give some for the Cubans and possibly Hunt. President. Yeah.

Dean. Uh, then you've got Liddy, and McCord is not, not accepting any money. So, he's, he is not a bought man right now. President. Okay.

The discussion had been addressed The discussion had been addressed primarily to a general consideration of the necessity for payments over the long term. There still remained the im-mediate demand by Hunt for approxi-mately \$120,000. The President said that Hunt's demands should be met. At the very least he reasoned, the paythe very least, he reasoned, the pay-

ment would buy time. President. Well, your, your major, your major guy to keep under con-

trol is Hunt. Dean. That's right.

President. I think. Because he knows

Dean. He knows so much.

President. about a lot of other things.

Dean. He knows so much. Right. Uh, he could sink Chuck Colson. Apparently, apparently he is quite dis-

tressed with Colson. He thinks Colson has abandoned him. Uh, Colson was to meet with him when he was was to meet with him when he was out there, after, now he had left the White House. He met with him through his lawyer. Hunt raised the question: he wanted money. Colson's lawyer told him that Colson wasn't doing anything with money, and Hunt took offense with that immedi-ately that, uh, uh, that Colson had abandoned him. Uh— President. Don't you just looking

President. Don't you, just looking at the immediate problem, don't you have to have—handle Hunt's finan-cial situation.

Dean. I, I think that's.

Dean. that is, uh, I talked to Mitchell about that last night, President. Mitchell.

President. Michell. Dean. and, and, uh, I told— President. Might as well. May have the rule you've got to keep the cap on the bottle that much.

Dean. That's right; that's right. President. in order to have any options.

Dean. That's right.

President. Either that or let it all blow right now.

Dean. Well that, you know, that's the, that's the question. Uh— President. Now, go ahead. The oth-ers. You've got Hunt;

Dean. But what I am coming to you today with is: I don't have a plan of how to solve it right now, but I think it's at the juncture that we should begin to think in terms of, of how to cut the losses; how to min-imize the further growth of this thing, rather than further compound it by. you know. ultimately paying it by, you know, ultimately paying these guys forever.

President. Yeah.

Dean. I think we've got to look-President. But at the moment, don't you agree that you'd better get

the Hunt thing? I mean, that's worth it, at the moment.

Dean. That, that's worth buying time on, right.

President. And that's buying time on, I agree.

The President and Dean continued to discuss the payments. They dis-cussed Haldeman's transfer of the \$350,000 to the CRP in December and January for the purpose of meeting the demands made by Hunt and the other defendants. They considered the pros and cons of adopting a new strat-egy and calling a halt to the payments. At the conclusion of that discussion on At the conclusion of that discussion on March 21, the President stated that they could not let things blow.

President. Suppose the worst_ that Bob is indicted and Ehrlichman is indicted. And I must say, maybe we just better then try to tough it through. You get my point. Dean. That's right. That—

Dean. That's right. That— President. If, if, if, for example, our, uh, our—say, well, let's cut our losses and you say we're going to go down the road, see if we can cut our losses, and no more blackmail and all the rest, and the thing blows and they indict Bob and the rest. Jesus, you'd never recover from that John you'd never recover from that, John. Dean. That's right.

President. It's better to fight it out instead. You see, that's the other thing, the other thing. It's better just to fight/it out, and not let people tes-tify, so forth and so on. Now, on the other hand, we realize that we have these weaknesses—that, uh, we, we've got this weakness in terms of we've got this weakness in terms of -blackmail.

President. Let me say, though that Hunt [unintelligible] hard line, and that a convicted felon is going to go

Mitchell on Liddy's request for money.

Between June 26 and 28, 1972, after discussions with Mitchell, Ehrlichman and Haldeman, Dean met on three oc-casions with CIA Deputy Director Wal-ters and suggested, among other things, that the CIA provide the bail and salaries of the persons arrested. Walters rejected the requests.

Walters rejected the requests. On June 28, 1972 Haldeman and Ehrlichman approved Dean's contact-ing Herbert Kalmbach, President Nix-on's personal attorney, to ask Kalm-bach to raise funds for the Watergate defendants. Kalmbach flew to Wash-ington that night, and the following morning met with Dean and LaRue to discuss procedures for making pay-ments. Thereafter Kalmbach received cash from CRP officials Stans and La-Rue and from a private contributor whom Kalmbach told he could not rewhom Kalmbach told he could not re-veal the purpose of the contribution.

Between July 7, 1972 and September 19, 1972 Kalmbach directed Anthony Ulasewicz, who had previously en-gaged in surveillance and other confi-dential activities for John Ehrlichman, to make payments totaling \$187,500 for the Watergate defendants. Ulasewicz made the deliveries by sealing cash in

unmarked envelopes and leaving the envelopes at various drops such as air-port lockers. He communicated with Kalmbach, LaRue and the recipients of the payments using aliases.

In September 1972 Kalmbach told Dean and LaRue that he would not continue his role in making the pay-ments. Kalmbach transferred the re-mainder of the funds to LaRue and burned his records of the transceries burned his records of the transactions.

Gordon Liddy and Howard Hunt were involved in both the Fielding and were involved in both the Fielding and the Watergate break-ins and knew the identity of the superiors who had au-thorized their activities. Liddy agreed to remain silent and did not make many demands. From the outset Hunt was a problem because he made de-mands for himself and the others. Dur-ing the summer and foll Hunt mands for himself and the others. Dur-ing the summer and fall, Hunt re-ceived payments for himself and other defendants amounting to over \$200,000. Shortly after the November 1972 election, Hunt contacted his friend Colson. Hunt told / Colson that "commitments that were made to us at the outset have not been kept." Hunt stated:

... we're protecting the guys who are really responsible, but now that's ... and of course that's a continuing requirement, but at the same time, this is a two way street and as I said before, we think that now is the time when a move should be made and surely the cheapest commodity avail-able is money.

Colson tape recorded this conversa-tion and gave it to Dean. Dean has tes-tified that he played the recording for

tified that he played the recording for Haldeman and Ehrlichman, who in-structed Dean to play it for Mitchell. Dean flew to New York and played the recording for Mitchell. Mitchell veri-fies this describing the tape as a lot of self-serving statements by Colson. In late November 1972, Dean re-ported to Haldeman of the need for ad-ditional funds to make payments to the defendants. Haldeman then or-dered the delivery to LaRue of a por-tion of the \$350,000 in cash from a spe-cial fund Haldeman personally con-trolled. Strachan delivered between \$40,000 and \$70,000 to LaRue, who han-dled the cash using rubber gloves and \$40,000 and \$70,000 to LaRue, who han-dled the cash using rubber gloves and refused to furnish Strachan with a re-ceipt. In January 1973, at Haldeman's direction, LaRue received the remain-der of the fund. Prior to March 21, 1973 LaRue disbursed \$132,000 from the fund for the defendants, including \$100,000 to Hunt's attorney, William Bittman.

On March 16, 1973 Hunt met with

Colson's law partner, David Shapiro. Hunt told Shapiro that if certain finan-cial commitments which had been made to him were broken the Republicans would lose the 1974 elections and probably the 1976 one, but if commit-ments were kept none of his men would "blow." Shapiro's memorandum of the meeting reads:

would "blow." Shapiro's memorandum of the meeting reads: Hunt stated that several persons should be terribly concerned were he to testify before the Ervin Com-mittee (where he said he presently proposed to invoke the 5th Amendment). These persons he iden-tified as John Dean, Bud Krogh, Pat Gray, John Mitchell and one or two others whom I can't remember (I did not take notes). Hunt said he knew he was risking the possibility of anze obstruction of justice charge when he convinced those who pleaded guilty to do so, but is also convinced that if the commitments made to him are kept, no one in his "operation" will "blow." In apparent contradiction to his prior statement, however, Hunt said he was con-cerned that McCord was the one weak link in his "operation" and that McCord could well "open up" to the detriment of those concerned. On March 19, 1973 Shapiro met with Colson and related the substance of his conversation March 16. Shaprio ad-vised Colson not to tell anyone at the White House about Hunt's message be-

vised Colson not to tell anyone at the White House about Hunt's message be-White House about Hunt's message be-cause he might "unwittingly become a party to an obstruction of justice." Col-son concluded that the only way he could help the President was to recom-mend that the President appoint a Spe-cial Counsel of impeccable credentials who was not involved in Watergate Shapiro suggested J. Lee Rankin, a former solicitor general and Shapiro arranged to discuss this with Rankin on March 21, 1973. On the evening of March 19, 1973 Colson had a telephone conversation with the President, dur-ing which they discussed the political ing which they discussed the political impact of Watergate, but according to Colson, he did not raise his suggestion for the appointment of a Special Counsel, until he spoke with the Presi-dent at 7:53 p.m. on March 21, 1973 and suggested Rankin's appointment as Special Counsel Special Counsel.

On or about March 16, 1973 Hunt told O'Brien that he had to have \$120,told O'Brien that he had to have \$120,-000 before his sentencing. Hunt said he had done "seamy things" for the White House and that if he were not paid he might have to reconsider his options. O'Brien conveyed Hunt's message to Dean. O'Brien testified that Dean told him that he and Dean were being used as conduits in an obstruction of jus-tice. At 3:30 p.m. on March 20, 1973, Dean and Ehrlichman discussed Hunt's Dean and Ehrlichman discussed Hunt's demand for money and the possibility that Hunt would reveal the activities of the Plumbers' operations if the money were not forthcoming. Ehrlich-man left Dean to see the President. Haldeman joined him on the way. From 4:26 to 5:39 p.m. the President and Ehrlichman met. Ehrlichman told Krogh, who formerly co-directed the Plumbers, that Hunt was asking for a great deal of money and if it were not paid Hunt might blow the lid off and paid Hunt might blow the lid off and tell all he knew. On March 20, 1973 Dean also discussed Hunt's demand with at least Krogh and Richard Moore.

Moore. On the evening of March 20, 1973, the President called Dean. Dean told the 'President he had spoken with Ehrlichman that afternoon, before Ehrlichman met with the President. Dean said, "I think that one thing that we have to continue to do, and particluarly right now, is to examine the broadest, broadest implication of this whole thing, and, you know, maybe about 30 minutes of just my recitation to you of facts so that you operate from the same facts that operate from the same facts that everybody else has." The President agreed to meet with Dean the follow-ing morning.

III

Dean met with the President for almost two hours on the morning of

March 21, 1973. Dean opened the meet-ing by briefing the President on the payment activity that had occurred. He told the President that there had been payments to Watergate defendants; that the payments were made to keep things from blowing up; that this activ-ity constituted an obstruction of justice; and that in addition to Dean, the President's chief of staff Halde-man, domestic advisor Ehrlichman, and his campaign director Mitchell were all involved.

In response to this report the President did not condemn the payments or the involvement of his closest aides. He did not direct that the activity be

He did not direct that the activity be stopped. The President did not express any surprise or shock. He did not re-port it to the proper investigatory agencies. He indicated familiarity with the payment scheme, and an aware-ness of some details—such as the use of a Cuban Committee: DEAN: Uh, Liddy said, said that, uou know, if they all got counsel in-stantly and said that, you know, "We'll, we'll ride this thing out." All right, then they started making de-mands. "We've got to have attorneys' fees. Uh, we don't have any money ourselves, and if—you are asking us to take this through the election." All right, so arrangements were All right, so arrangements were made through Mitchell, uh, initiating it, in desenssions that—I was present —that these guys had to be taken care of. Their attorneys' fees had to be done Kalmach to be the taken be done. Kalmbach was brought in. Uh, Kalmbach raised some cash. Uh,

they were obv-, uh, you know. President: They put that under the cover of a Cuban Committee or (unintelligible)

Dean: Yeah, they, they had a Cu-ban Committee and they had—some of it was given to Hunt's lawyer, who in turn passed it out. This, you know, when Hunt's wife was flying to Chicago with ten thousand, she was actually, I understand after the fact now, was going to pass that money to, uh, one of the Cubans—to meet him in Chicago and pass it to somebody there.

Somebody there. President: (Unintelligible). Maybe —Well, whether it's maybe too late to do anything about it, but I would certainly keep that, (laughs) that cover for whatever it's worth. Dean T²IL Dean: I'll-

President. Keep the Committee. Dean: Af—, after, well, that, that, that's

President. (Unintelligible)

post thing, uh, because (1) Bob is involved in that; John is involved in that; Mitchell is involved in that. And that's an ob-struction of justice. President. In other words the fact

that, uh, that you're, you're, you're taking care of witnesses.

Dean. That's right, Uh.

President. How was Bob involved? Dean. well, th--, they ran out of money over there. Bob had three hundred and fifty thousand dollars hundred and fifty thousand dollars in a safe over here that was really set aside for polling purposes. Uh, and there was no other source of money, so they came over here and said, "You all have got to give us some money." President Right.

"Bob, you know, you've got to have some — they need some money over there." He said "What for?" And so I had to tell him what it was for cause had to tell him what it was for cause he wasn't about to just send money over there willy-nilly. And, uh, John was involved in those discussions, and we decided, you know, that, you know, that there was no price too high to pay to let this thing blow up in front of the election.

President. I think you should han-dle that one pretty fast.

out and squeal [unintelligible] as we about this [unintelligible] decision

[unintelligible] turns on that. Dean. Well, we can always, know, on the other side, we can always charge them with blackmailing us, and it's, you know, this is absurd stuff they're saying, and—

President. That's right. You see, even the way you put it out here, of course if it all came out, it may never, it may not-never, never get there.

After about an hour of discussion be-After about an hour of inscension be-tween the President and Dean, Halde-man entered the meeting. In Halde-man's presence, the issue of the imme-diate payment to Hunt was again dis-cussed. The President stated that they had bedter well set it done fast:

had better well get it done fast: President. Yeah. What do gain out of it? Dean. Nothing. they

President. To hell with them.

Dean. They, they're going to stone-wall it, uh, as it now stands. Except for Hunt. That's why, that's the leverage in his threat. Haldeman. This is Hunt's opportu-

nity.

Dean. This is Hunt's opportunity. President. That's why, that's why, Haldeman. God, if he can lay this

President. that's why your, for your immediate thing you've got no choice with Hunt but the hundred and twenty or whatever it is. Right? Dean. That's right.

President. Would you agree that that's a buy time thing, you better damn well get that done but fast?

Dean. I think he ought to be given some signal, anyway, to, to-President. Yes Dean. Yeah-You know.

President. Well for Christ's sakes get it in a, in a way that, uh-

Who's, who's going to talk to him? Colson?

He's the one who's supposed to know him.

President. That's right. Try to look around the track. We have no choice on Hunt but to try to keep him—

Dean. Right now, we have no

choice.

President. But, but my point is, do you ever have any choice on Hunt? That's the point.

Dean. [Sighs]

President. No matter what we do here now, John,

Dean. Well, if we-

President. Hunt eventually, if he isn't going to get commuted and so

forth, he's going to blow the whistle. The President also instructed Dean and Haldeman to lie about the ar-rangements for payments to the defendants.

President.) As for as what hapthere is just going to be the Cuban Committee did this for them up through the election.

Dean. Well, yeah. We can put that together. That isn't, of course, quite the way it happened, but, uh—

President. I know, but it's the way it's the way it's going to have to happen.

On the afternoon of March 1, 1973 the President met with Dean, Halde-man and Ehrlichman. During this meeting, the President asked what was being done about Hunt's demand. Dean said Mitchell and LaRue knew of Hunt's feeling and would be able to do something. Late that evening, March 21, 1973, LaRue, after talking to Mitchell, delivered \$75,000 to Bittman. On the next day, March 22, Mitchell told Haldeman, Ehrlichman and Dean that Hunt was not a "problem any longer."

Later that day Ehrlichman told Krogh that Hunt was stable and would not disclose all. A few days later, on March 27, 1973 Haldeman talked to the President about payments to Hunt-though it is unclear to which specific payment he referred. "Hunt is at the Grand Jury today," Haldeman said. "We don't know how far he's going to go. The danger area for him is on the money, that he was given money. He is re-ported by O'Brien, who has been talk-ing to his lawyer, Bittman, not to be as desperate today as he was yes-terday but to still be on the brink, or at least shaky. What's made him shaky is that he's seen McCord bouncing out there and probably walking out scot free." On April 16, 1973 Dean had • conversation with the President during which they discussed settlement of the Hunt demand. Dean said to the Presi-dent that Mitchell had told him, Haldeman and Ehrlichman on March 22, that the problem with Hunt had been solved. The President expressed his

Continued on next page

From Preceding Page

satisfaction that the Hunt problem had been solved "at the Mitchell level." The President also said he was "planning to assume some culpability on that. [Unintelligible].'

on that. [Unintelligible].' On April 8, 1973 Dean, and on April 13, 1973 Magruder, began talking to the prosecutors. The problem was, as Haldeman later pointed out to the President on the afternoon of April 17, 1973, people would say the President should have told Dean on March 21 that the blackmail was wrong, not that it was too costly. it was too costly. In the middle of April, tha President

tried to diminish the significance of his March 21 conversation with Dean. He tried to ascribe to the payments a purpose that he believed would make them appear innocent and within the law. On April 14, the President in-structed Haldeman and Ehrlichman to agree on the story that payments were made, not "to obstruct justice," but to pay the legal fees and family support of the defendants.

P. The bad part of it is that the Attorney General, and the obstruction of justice thing which it appears to be. And yet, they ought to go on fighting, in my view, a fighting posi-tion on that. I think they all ought to fight. That this was not an obstruc-tion of justice, we were simply try-ing to kelp these defendants. Don't you agree with that or do you think that's my—is that—

I agree. I think it's all the de-

P. I know if they could get to-gether on the strategy. It would be pretty good for them.

That night, the President told Halde-

man: I just don't know how it is going to come out. That is the whole point, and I just don't know. And I was serious when I said to John at the end there, damn it all, these guys that participated in raising money, etc. have got to stick to their line that they did not raise this money to ob-struct justice struct justice.

On the morning of April 15, 1973, the President and Ehrlichman discussed possible explanations that could be given regarding the motives in making payments to the defendants. Later that morning the President and Kleindienst discussed the effect of motivation for payments on criminal liability. On the night of April 15, according to Dean's hight of April 15, according to Dean's testimony, the President told Dean he had only been joking when he told Dean on March 21, 1973 that it would be easy to raise a million dollars to si-lence the defendants. (The President many months later stated that this conversation with Dean had not been

recorded.) On April 16, 1973 the Presi-dent initiated a conversation with Dean in which he tried to suggest that, on March 21 Dean told him not about Hunt's threat, but only about Hunt's need for money. Both of these suggestions regarding the March 21 meetings are refuted by the transcripts, which, under compulsory process, were obtained much later.

At a time when the tapes and the transcripts were not available to investigatory agencies, the President coun-ted on Haldeman to handle his account of the March 21 conversation. On April of the March 21 conversation. On April 25 and 26, 1973 the President permit-ted Haldeman to listen to tapes of sev-eral conversations, including the March 21 conversation with Dean. On the afternoon of April 25, 1973, they talked for about an house of 1000 talked for about an hour; on April 26, 1973 Haldeman and the President met for five hours. On June 4, 1973 the President told Ziegler that he did not have to listen to the March 21 tape and that that was the tough one but Halde-man could handle it. In August 1973 Haldeman testified before the Senate Select Committee that on March 21 the President said that the payment of money would be wrong. Immediately thereafter, the President affirmed in public statements that he had a similar public statements that he had a similar recollection. Later, in the spring of 1974 upon making public the White House edited transcripts, the President told the American people that what had really been important about the March 21 conversation was not what he actually said, but what he meant.

G. Clemency

T

On October 11, 1972 Hunt filed a motion for the return of the docu-ments recovered from his EOB safe; which included two notebooks. On December 22, 1972 Petersen questioned Dean about the notebooks which Hunt claimed had been taken from his safe but had not been inventoried by the FBI. The notebooks were among the documents contained in Hunt's safe which were not given to FBI agents investigating the Watergate break in but remained in Dean's office. Petersen told Dean that he would be called as a witness in opposition to Hunt's motion.

Colson was also a potential witness. On December 31, 1972 Hunt wrote to Colson complaining about his "abandonment by friends on whom I had in good faith relied" and suggest ing that he was close to breaking down. Hunt's trial was scheduled to begin on January 8, 1973.

On January 3, 1973 Colson, Dean and Ehrlichman discussed the need to reassure Hunt about the amount of time sure Hunt about the amount of time he would have to spend in jail. Later, on April 14, 1973, Ehrlichman reported to the President about his conversa-tion with Colson: "(Colson) said, "What can I tell (Hunt) about clemency." And I said 'Under no circumstances should this ever be raised with the Presi-dent."

Later that day, and again on the fol-Later that day, and again on the fol-lowing day, Colson met with Bittman, Hunt's attorney. Bittman discussed Hunt's family problems since Decem-ber 8, 1972 when his wife had died. Bittman told Colson that Hunt was "terrified with the prospect of receiv-ing a substantial jail sentence" be-cause of his children, but that he thought Hunt might be able to survive the prospect of a reasonable term perthe prospect of a reasonable term, perthe prospect of a reasonable term, per-haps a year. According to Colson, Bitt-man also mentioned that he under-stood that Dean and Mitchell devel-oped plans for electronic surveillance prior to Watergate Colson assured Bittman of his friendship for Hunt, of the need for Hunt to be out of jail, and of Colson's willingness to do whatever he could to assist Hunt. Colson has he could to assist Hunt. Colson has

stated:

In addition, I may well have told Bittman that I had made "people" aware that, if it were necessary, I was going to come back to the White

House to speak for Hunt. Indeed, since I wanted to do all I could to comfort Hunt, it is most probable that I did say this. I do not know how Bittman evaluated my position and influence at the White House and influence at the White House, but despite my insistence that I could do no more than try to help Hunt as a friend, Bittman might have inferred that if Hunt received an unreasonably long sentence, my willingness to go to bat for Hunt would result in Hunt's sentence being reduced by executive action of some sort.

Colson reported on January 5, 1973 to Ehrlichman and Dean about his conversation with Bittman and stated his desire to speak to the President regarding Hunt. Thereafter Colson spoke to the President regarding Hunt's plight.

On January 9, 1973 Hunt's motion for return of documents was with-drawn. On January 11, Hunt pleaded guilty to charges against him arising out of Watergate. In the transcripts of the conversa-tions of Fohmarr 29 March 21 and

tions of February 28, March 21 and April 14, 1973 the President spoke of his understanding of the question of clemency for Hunt. On February 28, 1973 the discussion was general. The President spoke to Dean about the Watergate defendants' expectations of Watergate defendants' expectations of clemency. The President asked, "What the hell do they expect, though? Do they expect that they will get clem-ency within a reasonable time?" Dean told him that he thought they did. The President asked whether clemency could be granted "within six months." Dean replied that it could not because, "This thing may become so political." There was no specific mention of Col There was no specific mention of Col-son's assurances to Hunt, but the Pres-ident did express familiarity with Hunt's personal situation, the death of his wife.

On March 21, 1973 following Hunt's increased demands for money, it was not Dean but the President who first mentioned Colson's assurance of clem-ency to Hunt: "You know Colson has gone around on this clemency thing with Hunt and the rest." Dean added with Hunt and the rest." Dean added the apparent expectation concerning time. "Hunt is now talking in terms of being out by Christmas." The Presi-dent seemed surprised by the time commitment. The transcript reads:

Haldeman. By Christmas of this vear?

Dean. Yeah.

Haldeman. See that, that really, that's very believable 'cause Colson, President. Do you think Colson

could have told him Haldeman. Colson is an, is an— that's, that's your fatal flaw, really, in Chuck, is he is an operator in ex-pediency, and he will pay at the time and where he is President Vech

President. Yeah.

Haldeman. Whatever he has to, to accomplish what he's there to do. Dean. Right. On March 21, 1973 the President ac-

knowledged his role in the assurance to Hunt:

Great sadness. The basis, as a mat-ter of fact [clears throat] there was some discussion over there with somebody about, uh, Hunt's prob-lems after his wife died and I said, of course, commutation could be con-sidered on the basis of his wife, and that is the only discussion I ever had in that light.

In that light. In the April 14, 1973 transcript, the President further expalined his role. The President acknowledged that, con-trary to Ehrlichman's direction, Colson

had in fact raised with him the question of clemency in a tangential way. The President said: "As I remember a conversation this day, was about five thirty or six o'clock that Colson only dropped it in sort of parenthetically, said I had a little problem today, talk-ing about Hunt, and said I sought to ing about Hunt, and said I sought to reassure him, you know, and so forth And I said, Well. Told me about Hunt's wife. I said it was a terrible thing and I said obviously we will do just, we will take that into consideration. That was the total of the conversation." While in these conversations the Presi-dent suggests that his discussion of clemency for Hunt was limited, he ac-knowledges an assurance that Hunt would be considered for clemency based on his wife's death. In the conversations of March 21 and

In the conversations of March 21 and April 14, 1973 the President acknowl-edged his predicament on the issue of clemency for Hunt: the President feared that any action that seemed to Hunt a repudiation of the assurance of Hunt a repudiation of the assurance of Hunt a reputiation of the assurance of clemency would lead Hunt to "blow the whistle." On the other hand, the President was aware that the public at-President was aware that the public at-tention to Watergate had grown so much since January, when the assur-ance was made, that clemency to Hunt by Christmas 1973 would be politically impossible because it would require di-rect and public action by the Presirect and public action by the President.

In their conversation on the morning of March 21st, the President told Dean, "You have the problem of Hunt and... his clemency."

DEAN. untenable at some point. going to have the clemency problem for the others. They all would expect to be out and that may put you in a

to be out and that may put you in a position that's just PRESIDENT. Right. DEAN. untenable at some point. You know, the Watergate Hearings just over. Hunt now demanding clemency or he is going to blow. And politically, it'd be impossible for, you know. you to do it. You know after know, you to do it. You know, after everybody-

PRESIDENT. That's right.

PRESIDENT. That's right. DEAN. I am not sure that you will ever be able to deliver on the clem-ency. It may be just too hot. PRESIDENT. You can't do it till after the '74 elections, that's for sure. But even then. DEAN [Clears throat]. PRESIDENT. your point is that even then you couldn't do it. DEAN. That's right. It may further involve you in a way you shouldn't be involved in this. PRESIDENT. No it's wrong: that's

PRESIDENT. No it's wrong; that's for sure.

DEAN. Well, whatever-you know I-there've been some bad judg-ments made. There've been some necessary judgments made. Uh-

PRESIDENT. Before the election. DEAN. Before the election and, in a way, the necessary ones, you know, before the election. There—you know, we've, this was

PRESIDENT. Yeah.

PRESIDENT. Ton. DEAN. —to me there was no way PRESIDENT. Yeah. DEAN-that, uh-

already understood."

PRESIDENT. Yeah.

DEAN. But to burden this second Administration

Administration PRESIDENT. We're all in on it. On the afternoon of March 21, 1973 when the President met with Halde-man, Ehrlichman and Dean, he contin-ued to assess the dangers Hunt posed to the cover-up. The President asked what should be done about Hunt. He agreed with Ehrlichman's answer that what should be done about Hunt. He agreed with Ehrlichman's answer that "Hunt's interests lie in getting a par-don if he can." The President said that "he's got to get that by Christmas time," and Ehrlichman suggested that Hunt's "direct contacts with John" about it "contemplate that, that, that's already understood"

In the President's March 27, 1973 meeting with Haldeman, Ehrlichman and Ziegler, the issue of clemency for all the Watergate defendants after the 1974 elections was once again raised. The President wanted to implement The President wanted to implement the strategy he had adopted in a meet-ing on March 22, 1973. He considered the possibility of appointing a "super panel" of distinguished citizens to study the Watergate case. Haldeman suggested that the idea had merit since it would drag out the investiga-tion until after the 1974 elections, when the President could pardon ever-yone, and the "potential ultimate pen-alty anybody would get hit in this process could be two years." The President concerned himself

The President concerned himself with clemency not only for the Water-gate defendants who were in jail for

the break-in itself, but also for three of his associates involved in the cover-up, Mitchell, Magruder, and Dean. The President's purpose was to induce them to hold the line and not implicate others.

By the middle of April, 1973 the cover-up had already begun to fall apart. The President knew that Magruapart. The President knew that Magru-der and Dean were talking to the pros-ecutors. In an early morning meeting on April 14, 1973 the President di-rected Haldeman and Ehrlichman to convey to Magruder, and also to Mitchell, who had been implicated by Ma-gruder. assurances of leniency. The gruder, assurances of leniency. The President carefully explained how he wanted Haldeman and Ehrlichman to handle these assurances.

The President instructed Ehrlichman to tell Mitchell and Magruder, first, that the President did not view it in his interests for them to remain silent; and second, that the President held great affection for them and their families. The President set the lan-guage for Ehrlichman to use to get the clemency message across to Magruder.

Lovely wife and all the rest, it just breaks your heart. And say this, this is'a very painful message for me to bring—I've been asked to give you, but I must do it and it is that: Put it but I must do it and it is that: Put it right out that way. Also, I would first put that in so that he knows I have personal affection. That's the way the so-called clemency's got to be handled. Do you see, John? Ehrlichman said he understood the formula. Haldeman told Ehrlichman to "do the same things with Mitchell", al-though at that time the President said

"do the same things with Mitchell", al-though at that time the President said that Mitchell would put on "the dam-nest defense" and never go to prison. At this meeting the President also asked Ehrlichman how to handle the "problem of clemency" for people like Hunt. Haldeman replied, "Well, you don't handle it at all. That's Colson's cause there's where it came from." For the rest of the day. Ehrlichman

For the rest of the day, Ehrlichman carried out the President's instructions in this matter.

Ehrlichman first met with Mitchell at a 1:40 p.m. meeting. He reported to the President that he had spoken to Mitchell and that Mitchell "appreciated the message of the good feeling between you and him." The President responded, "He got that, huh?" The President later added that there could be clemency in the case at the proper time but that they all knew that, for the moment, it was ridiculous to talk about it.

A s Ehrlichman left the Oval Office for his meeting with Magruder, the about President reminded him Magruder:

P. Just trying to get the facts and that's all there is to it.

E. I'll get back to you when-P. Be sure to convey my warm sentiments.

E. Right.

On the evening of April 14, 1973 the President telephoned Ehrlichman. They discussed how Ehrlichman might

divert Dean form implicating Haldeman and Ehrlichman. Ehrlichman said he would see Dean the next day and the President asked what he was going to say to him:

E. I am going to try to get him around a bit. It is going to be delicate.

P. Get him around in what way? E. Well to get off the passing the buck business.

P. John that's-

E. It is a little touchy and I don't know how far I can go.

P. John, tat is not going to help you. Look he has to look down the road to one point that there is only one man who could restore him to the ability to practice law in case things go wrong. He's got to have that in the back of his mind . . . He's got to know that will happen. You don't toll him but will happen and don't tell him, but you know and I know that with him and Mitchell there isn't going to be any damn question because they got a bad rap. Later in the conversation the Presi-dent directed Ehrlichman to tell Dean

that the President thought Dean "has carried a tremendous load" and that the President's affection and loyaty remained undiminished.

....**IV**

On Apri 16, 1973 Dean and the President discussed potential charges of obstruction of justice against members of the President's White House staff. The President tried to diminish his own responsibility as implied by Col-son's assurance. The President tried to make the Hunt clemency assurance the responsibility solely of Mitchell. Dean, however, corrected him. DEAN. It' uh, it's, uh, all the ob-struction is technical stuff that

mounts up.

PRESIDENT. Yeah. Well, you take for example, the clemency stuff. That's solely Mitchell, apparently, and Colson's talk with, uh, Bittman where he says. "I'll do everything I can because as a, as a friend—"

DEAN. No, that was with Ehrlichman.

PRESIDENT. Huh?

DEAN. That was Ehrlichman. PRESIDENT. Ehrlichman Ehrlichman with

who? DEAN. Ehrlichman and Colson and

I sat up there, and Colson presented his story to Ehrlichman

PRESIDENT. I know. DEAN. regarding it and, and then John gave Chuck very clear instructions on going back and telling him that it, you know, "Give him the in-

ference he's got clemency but don't give him any commitment." PRESIDENT. No, commitment?

DEAN. Right.

PRESIDENT. Now that's all right. But first, if an individual, if it's no commitment—I've got a right to sit here—Take a fellow like Hunt or, uh, or, or a Cuban whose wife is sick and something—that's what clemency's about. DEAN. That's right. PRESIDENT. Correct?

DEAN. That's right. PRESIDENT. But, uh, but John specifically said, "No commitment,"

did he? He— DEAN. Yeah. PRESIDENT. No commitment. Then, then Colson then went on to apparently_

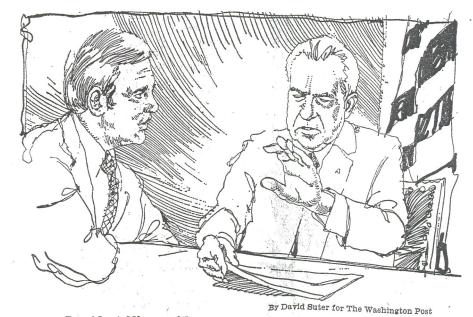
DEAN. I don't know how Colson delivered it, uh-

PRESIDENT. Apparently to Bittman-

DEAN. for-PRESIDENT.

Bittman. Is that your understanding? DEAN. Yes, but I don't know what

his you know, specific-



President Nixon with press secretary Ronald L. Ziegler.

PRESIDENT. Where did this busi-ness of the Christmas thing get out, John? What the hell was that?

DEAN. Well, that's a, that's a-PRESIDENT. That must have been Mitchell, huh?

DEAN. No, that was Chuck, again, think that, uh-

PRESIDENT. That they all, that they'd all be out by Christmas?

DEAN. No, I think he said some-thing to the effect that Christmas is the time that clemency generally occurs.

PRESIDENT. Oh, yeah.

DEAN. Uh-

PRESIDENT. Well, that doesn't-I, I, I don't think that is going to hurt him. DEAN. No.

PRESIDENT. Do you?

DEAN. No. PRESIDENT. "Clemency," he says One (unintelligible) he's a friend of Hunt's. I'm just trying to put the best face on it. If it's the wrong—if it is—I've got to know.

DEAN. Well, one, one of the things I think you have to be very careful, and this is why Petersen will be very good, is, if you take a set of facts and let the prosecutors who have no-they'll be making, making no PR judgments.

DEAN. But they'll give you the raw facts as they relate to the law, uh, and it's later you've got to decide, you know, what public face will be put on it. In other words, they'll— If their___

Dean suggested that Petersen might be able to advise whether the attempt to silenec Hunt by offering clemency was lawful.

In a meeting with Petersen, just three hours after this meeting with Dean, the President asked whether the prosecutors had anything on Colson. Petersen said there were allegations, but nothing specific. The President neither posed a hypothetical question, as Dean had suggested, nor informed Petersen of Colson's conversation with Bittman.

Thereafter, the President made re-peated untrue statements on the clem-

ency issue to the public. 5/22/73 At no time did I author-ize any offer of executive clemency for the Watergate defendants, nor

did I know of any such offer. 8/15/73 . . under no circum-stances could executive clemency be considered for those who partici-pated in the Watergate break-in. I

maintained that position throughout. 11/17/73 Two, that I never author-ized the offer of clemency be conized the offer of clemency be con-sidered and; as a matter of fact, turned it down whenever it was suggested. It was not recommended by any member of my staff but it was, on occasion, suggested as a result of news reports that clemency might become a factor.

These statements are contradicted by the President's own words.

H. Deception and Concealment I

In order for the cover-up to be successful, those who were responsible for cessful, those who were responsible for the Watergate burglary and other ac-tivities of a similar nature had to re-main silent. This was the purpose of the payments and assurances of clem-to ascertain the facts, and to deter-mine whether there was any truth to charges alleging White House responsi-bility ofr Watergate, had to be either discouraged or deceived. discouraged or deceived.

II

In order to achieve the second objec-tive, President Nixon himself chose, tive, President Nixon himself chose, upon occasion, to assure the public that his aides were not involved with payments or assurances of clemency. The President made public statements on these matters which were false and misleading. The President also assured the public, upon occasion, that he had ordered, and even personally under-taken, thorough investigations into Watergate, that those investigations found no White House involvement, and that further investigation would therefore be unnecessary. The Presi-dent asserted in public statements that thorough investigations were reflected thorough investigations were reflected in three separate reports by his imme-diate staff—the August 1972 Dean report; the post-March 1973 Dean report; and the Ehrlichman report of April 1973—and that such reports aon April 1973—and that such reports con-cluded that the White House staff had been in no way involved in Watergate.

A. The August 1972 Dean Report

On August 29, 1972, at a news confer-ence, President Nixon noted that inves-tigations into Watergate were being conducted by the Department of Jus-tice and FBI, GAO and the Banking and Currency Committee. He went on to say. to say:

In addition to that, within our own In addition to that, within our own staff, under my direction, Counsel to the President, Mr. Dean, has con-ducted a complete investigation of all leads which might involve any present members of the White House Staff or anybody in the Government. I can say categorically that his investigation indicates that no onen the White House Staff, no one in this Administration, presently em-ployed, was involved in this very bizarre incident.

This assurance was repeated on other occasions.

At the time of Praesident Nixon's August 29, 1972 press conference, Dean had not made a report directly to the had not made a report directly to the President. According to the President's own logs, throughout the entire sum-mer Dean and the President never met prior to September 15, 1972. Dean has testified that he first heard of this "report" in the President's press con-ference, and no independent evidence

exists that such a report was ever completed or undertaken. The first meeting between the Presi-

dent and Dean occurr3d about two and a half weeks after the August 29, 1972 press conference, on September 15, 1972. The conversation at that meeting discloses that the President knew of Dean's role in implementing the President's policy of containment. Before Dean entered the room, Haldeman told the President it had been "a good mve... bringing Dean in," that Dean, while he does not gain for you himself, he enables other people to gain ground while he does not gain for you himself, he enables other people to gain ground "while he's making sure that you don't fall through the holes." After Dean joined the meeting, the President re-ferred to the Watergate matter as a "can of worms," said that "a lot of this Dean for "putting your fingers in the dikes every time that leaks sprung here and sprung there." Later in the conversation, the President said, "So you just try to button it up as well as you can and hope for the best. And, ... remember that basically the damn thing is just one of those unfortunate things, and we're trying to cut our losses." losses.

The transcript of the March 21, 1973 morning meeting between the Presimorning meeting between the Presi-dent and Dean also indicates that, in the summer of 1972, Dean was helping with the cover-up, not conducting a "complete investigation." DEAN... Now, (sighs) what, what has happened post June 17? Well, it was, I was under pretty clear instructions (laughs) not to re-ally to investigate this., that this was something that just could have been

something that just could have been disastrous on the election if it had all hell had broken loose, and I worked on a theory of containment. PRESIDENT, Sure.

DEAN. to try to hold it right where it was

PRESIDENT. Right.

PRESIDENT. Right. At the end of the March 21, 1973 morning meeting the President told Dean that there was no doubt about "the right plan before the election," that Dean "handled it just right," and that Dean had "contained it." On April 17, 1973 the President de-nied, in the course of a discussion with Haldeman and Ebrlichman that Dean

Haldeman and Ehrlichman that Dean during the summer of 1972 did not re-port to the President directly. When Ehrlichman said Dean would say that he reported primarily to the President and to Ehrlichman only incidentally,

the President said: You see the problem you've got there is that Dean does have a point there which you've got to realize. He didn't see me when he came out to California. He didn't see me until the day you said, "I think you ought to talk to John Dean." I think that was in March.

The President continued, "One of the reasons this staff is so damn good. Of course he didn't report to me. I was a little busy, and all of you said, 'let's let Dean handle that and keep him out of the President's office.'" Later in the same conversation, the subject came up again.

H: Didn't you at some point get a report from Dean that nobody in the White House was involved.

E: Didn't we put that out way back in August?

P: I mean, I just said "Well, that's all I know now." It was never in writing. He never came in orally and told me Dean-John Dean I never saw about this matter. You better check, but I don't think John Dean was ever seen about this matter until I saw him, when John Ehrlichman suggested that I'd better see John Dean.

E: You better check Bob, back in that period of time July-when we

were in San Clemente-my recollection is that he did come and see you at that time—but we can check that.

P: Oh-by himself? No. E:Well, by himself or with one of us. I don't know.

P: He may have come in, but it was a pretty—I hope he did, hope he did. But he might have come in sort of the end, and someone said, "Look here's John Dean from Washington," and I may have said, "thanks for all your hard work."

B. The March 1973 Dean Report

On August 15, 1973 the President said: "On March 23, I sent Mr. Dean to Camp David, where he was instructed to write a complete report on all he

knew of the entire Watergate matter." The "report" that the President had in fact requested Dean to make in March 1973 was one that was designed to mislead investigators and insulate the President from charges of concealment in the event the cover-up began to come apart. When the President and Dean discussed a report in a March 20, 1973 telephone conversation, the President told Dean to "make it very incom-plete."

P: Right. Fine. The other thing I was going to say just is this—just for your own thinking—I still want

to see, though I guess you and Dick are still working on your letter and all that sort of thing?

D: We are and we are coming tothe more we work on it the more questions we see-

P: That you don't want to answer, huh? D: That bring problems by answer-

ing. P: And so you are coming up, then, with the idea of just a stone-

wall then? Is that— D: That's right. P: Is that what you come down with?

D: Stonewall, with lots of noises that we are always willing to cooperate, but no one is asking us for any-

thing. P: And they never will, huh? There is no way that you could make even a general statement that I could put out? You understand what

D: I think we could.

P: See, for example, I was even thinking if you could even talk to Cabinet, the leaders, you know, just orally and say, "I have looked into this, and this is that," so that people get sort of a feeling that—your own people have got to be reassured. 浉 * *

P: But you could say, "I have this and this is that." Fine. See what I am getting at is that, if apart from a statement to the Committee or anything else, if you could just make a statement to me that we can use. You know, for internal purposes and to answer question, etc.

D: As we did when you, back in August, made the statement that-

P: That's right.

D: And all the things-

P: You've got to have something where it doesn't appear that I am dowhere it doesn't appear that I am do-ing this in, you know, just in a-say-ing to hell with the Congress and to hell with the people, we are not go-ing to tell you anything because of Executive Privilege. That, they don't understand. But if you say, "No, we are willing to cooperate," and you've made a complete statement, but make it very incomplete. See, that is what I mean. I don't want a, too much in chapter and verse as you did in your letter, I just want just a general-

D: An all around statement.

D: An an around statement. P: That's right. Try just something general. Like "I have checked into this matter; I can categorically, based on my investigation, the following: Haldeman is not involved in this, that and the other thing. Mr. Colson did not do this; Mr. so and so did not do this. Mr. Blank did not do this. Right down the line, taking the most glaring things. If there are any further questions, please let me know. See?

D: Uh, huh. I think w can do that. that.

On the afternoon of March 21, 1973, after Dean had discussed with the President White House involvement in the cover-up, the President repeated his instructions to Dean:

Dean.... Uh, if you as the White House Counsel, John, uh, on direc-tion—uh, I ask for a, a written re-port, which I think, uh, that—which is very general, understand. Under-stand, (laughs) I don't want to get all that God damned specific. I'm thinking now in far more general terms, having in mind the fact that the problem with a specific report is that, uh, this proves this one and that one that one, and you just prove something that you didn't do at all. But if you make it rather general in terms of my-your investigation indicates that this man did not do it, this man did not do it, this man did do that . .

During this conversation, Ehrlichman pointed out to the President the advantage of having a conclusory report.

Well, but doesn't it give, doesn't it permit the President to clean it out at such time as it does come up? By saying, "Indeed, I relied on it. And now this, this later thing turns up, and I don't condone that. And if I'd known about that before, obviously, I wouldn't have done it. And I'm go-ing to move on it now."

On March 22, 1973, Ehrlichman re-peated the point at a meeting attended by the President, Haldeman, Dean and Mitchell:

(A)ssuming that some corner of this thing comes unstuck at some time, you're then in a position to say, "Look, that document I published [Dean Report] is the docu-ment I relied on ...

On March 22, 1973, there was also a discussion about using the report if White House aides were called to testify:

President. Suppose the Judge tomorrow, uh, orders the Committee to show, show its evidence to the Grand Jury [unintelligible] then the Grand Jury reopens the case and questions everybody. Does that change the game plan?

Dean. [Unintelligible] send them all down.

Continued on next page

President. What? Before the Committee?

The Mitchell. President's asked [unintelligible] this.

Inintelligible ins.
Dean. Now are you saying—
President. Suppose the Judge opens—tell the Grand Jury and says,
"I, I don't," says, "I want them to call Haldeman, Ehrlichman and everybody ese they didn't call before."
What do you say to that? Then do you say to that? Then do you say to that? you still go on this pattern with the Ervin Committee? The point, is, if, if a grand jury, uh, decides to go into this thing, uh, what do you think on that point?

Ehrlichman. I think you'd say, "Based on what I know about this case, uh, I can see no reason why I should be concerned about what the grand jury process—" President All right

President. All right. Ehrlichman. That's all.

Haldeman. And that would change

President. Well, they go in-do both: Appear before the Grand Jury and the Committee?

Dean. Sure.

Ehrlichman. You have to bottom your defense, your position on the report.

President. That's right. Ehrlichman. And the report says, "Nobody was involved."

C. The Ehrlichman Report

At a press conference on September 5, 1973, the President said that when he realized that John Dean would not be able to complete his report at Camp David, he assigned John Ehrlichman to conduct a "thorough investigation" to get all the facts out:

t all the facts out: The investigation, up to that time, had been conducted by Mr. Dean ... When he was unable to write a re-port, I turned to Mr. Ehrlichman. Mr. Ehrlichman did talk to the At-torney General ... on ... I think it was the 27th of March. The Attorney General was quite aways of that and General was quite aware of that and Mr. Ehrlichman, in addition, questioned all of the major figures involved and reported to me on the 14th of April, and then, at my sug-gestion—direction, turned over his report to the Attorney General on the 15th of April. An investigation was conducted in the most thorough way. The President's statement about a

White House report on Watergate was, in this case, too, misleading. The "report" Ehrlichman had been asked to prepare in April 1973 was one designed to mislead the investigators, in-sulate the President from the appear-ance of complicity and explain the President's failure to take action on Dean's disclosure of March 21, 1973. Dean's disclosure of March 21, 1973. The President also intended to use the "report" to get public personal credit for the disclosures that were on the verge of being made through other agencies, in spite of White House at-tempts to cover them up. In mid-April, 1973 the President had reason to fear these disclosures. Ma-gruder and Dean were meeting with

gruder and Dean were meeting with the prosecutors. The President met with Haldeman and Ehrlichman at 8:55 a.m. on April 14, 1973. Ehrlichman told the President that Colson had reported that Hunt would testify because there was no longer any point in remaining silent and that Hunt's testimony would lead to the indictment of Mitchell and Magruder. The President decided that, Magruder. The President decided that, as Colson had advised, their best course would be to pressure John Mitchell into accepting the blame for Watergate. If Mitchell could not be persuaded voluntarily to accept the blame, then the White House could "make a record" of its efforts for the purpose of showing that the White purpose of showing that the White

House had been actively engaged in trying to get out the truth about Watergate. Ehrlichman suggested that the President could put pressure on Mitchell by telling him that the Ehrl-ichman report showed Mitchell's guilt.

E Let's take it just as far as you call Mitchell to the oval office as, a

P No. E I'm essentially convinced that Mitchell will understand this thing.

P Right. E And that if he goes in it re-bounds to the Administration's advantage. If he doesn't then we're-P How does it rebound to our advantage?

E That you have a report from me based on three weeks' work; that when you got it, you immediately acted to call Mitchell in as the prov-able wrong-doer, and you say, "My God, I've got a report here. And it's clear from this report that you are guilty as hell. Now, John, for (expletive deleted) sake go on in there and do what you should. And let's get this thing cleared up and get it off the country's back and E That you have a report from me get it off the country's back and move on." And— H Plus the other side of this is that that's the only way to beat it

now.

now. At 2:24—that same day the President met with Haldeman and Ehrlichman where they again discussed what the Ehrlichman report should be E You say (unintelligible) I have investigated. (Unintelligible) up the whole

whole.

P What—what I, basically, is hav-ing an Ehrlichman report. We've got some of the Dean report. We've got some of the Dean report. That would be simply we have an Ehrlichman re-port that he makes and here is the situation with regard to the White House involvement. I haven't gone into the Committee thing.

E Now the current (unintelligible) the current (unintelligible) on White House involvement primarily are Haldeman's (unintelligible) P. That's right.

E. Well, I didn't go into White House involvement. I assumed that

P. No. I (unintelligible). E. That what you needed to know from me, and this would be what I would say, "What the President needed to know was the truth or fal-sity of charges that were leaking out with regard to—Committee for the sity of charges that were leaking out with regard to—Committee for the Re-election personnel and any con-nections to the White House that might exist. That was the area of in-guiry rather than whether anybody in the White House was involved." P. (Unintelligible) trying to get you out there in a way that you didn't have to go into all that stuff, you see.

you see.

Two days later, on the morning of April 16, 1973, and after the President

had learned the substance of Dean's disclosure to the prosecutors, the Pres-ident directed Ehrlichman to create "a scenario with regard to the President's role. . . ." "Otherwise," Ehrlichman said, "the Justice Department will, of course, crack this whole thing."

Even this whole thing." Ehrlichman returned for another meeting with the President and Halde-man at 10:50 a.m. During the meeting the President asked, "How has the scenario worked out? May I ask you?" This conversation followed:

E. Well, it works out very good. You became aware sometime ago that this thing did not parse out the way it was supposed to and that there were some discrepancies be-tween what you had been told by Dean in the parent that the thet Dean in the report that there was nobody in the White House involved, which may still be true.

P. Incidentally, I don't think it will

gain us anything by dumping on the Dean Report as such.

E. No.

P. What 1 mean is I would say I was not satisfied that the Dean Re-port was complete and also I thought/it was my obligation to go beyond that to people other than the White House

White House. E. Ron has an interesting point. Remember you had John Dean go to Camp David to write it up. He came down and said, "I can't."

P. Right. E. That is the tip-off and right then you started to move.

P. That's right. He said he could not write it.

Hot write it. H. Then you realized that there was more to this than you had been led to believe. (unintelligible) P. How do I get credit for getting

Magruder to the stand? E. Well it is very simple. You took Dean off of the case right then. H. Two weeks ago, the end of March.

P. That's right. E. The end of March. Remember that letter you signed to me?

P. Uh, huh. E. 30th of March.

P. I signed it. Yes.

E. Yes sir, and it says Dean is off of it. I want you to get into it. Find out what the facts are. Be prepared to-

P. Why did I take Dean off? Be-cause he was involved? I did it, really, because he was involved with Gray. E. Well there was a lot of stuff

breaking in the papers, but at the same time-

H. The scenario is that he told you he couldn't write a report so obvi-ously you had to take him off.

P. Right, right. E. And so then we started digging/

into it and we went to San Cle-mente. While I was out there I talked to a lot of people on the telephone, talked to several witnesses in person, kept feeding information to you and as soon as you saw the dimensions in this thing from the re-ports you were getting from the staff—who were getting into it— Moore, me, Garment and others. P. You brought Len Garment in. E. You began to move.

P. I want the dates of all those-

E. I've got those.

P. Go ahead. And then-

E. And then it culminated last week

P. Right.

E. In your decision that Mitchell should be brought down here; Ma-gruder should be brought in; Stra-chan should be brought in.

P. Shall I say that we brought them all in? E. I don't think you can. I don't

think you can. H. I wouldn't name them by name.

Just say I brought a group of people

in. E. Personally come to the White House.

P. I will not tell you who because I don't want to prejudice their rights before (unintelligible)

E. But you should say, "I heard enough that I was satisfied that it was time to precipitously move. I called the Attorney General over, in turn Peteresern."

P. The Attorney General. Actually you made the call to him on Saturday.

E. Yes.

P. But this was after you heard about the Magruder strategy.

E. No, before. P. Oh.

E. We didn't hear about that until about three o'clock that afternoon. P. Why didn't you do it before?

This is very good now, how does that

happen? E. Well-

P. Why wasn't he called in to tell him you had made a report, John?

H. That's right. John's report came out of the same place Magruder's re-

port did-P. No. My point is

E. I called him to tell him that I had this information.

P: Yeah but, why was that? That was because we had heard Magruder was going to talk?

E: No. Oh, I will have to check my

notes again. H: We didn't know whether Magruder was going to talk.

E: That's right. H: Magruder was still agonizing on what he was going to do.

on what he was going to do. P: Dean—but you remember you came in and said you have to tell him about it politely. Well, anyway— H: I will tell you the reason for the hurry up in the timing was that we learned that Hunt was going to testify on Monday afternoon. E: The President is right I didn't

E: The President is right. I didn't talk to Kleindienst. Remember, I couldn't get him.

P: Yeah.

E: I didn't talk to him until he got home from Burning Tree, which was the end of the day, and I had already talked to Magruder.

P: Right. But my point is when did we decide to talk to Kleindienst? Before Magruder?

E: Oh, yes. Remember, early in the morning I said I will see these two fellows but I've got to turn this over to the Attorney General.

P: Which two fellows were you going to see?

P: With what your conclusions were?

E: I had this report and I tried all day long to get the Attorney General who was at the golf course and got him as soon as he got home for-

P: Do we want to put this report out sometime?

E: I am not sure you do, as such. P: I would say it was just a writ-

E: The thing that I have---P: The thing they will ask is what

have you got here? H: It was not a formal report. It was a set of notes.

P: Handwritten notes? E: Yeah. There are seven pages, or eight pages. Plus all my notes of my interviews.

Ehrlichman later denied that he had Ehrlichman later denied that he had conducted an investigation. He said he had made an inquiry consisting of an interview with Paul O'Brien on April 5, 1973 with Kalmbach on april 6, 1973, with Dean on April 8, 1973; with Stra-chan on April 12, 1973; with Colson on April 13, 1973; with Mitchell and Ma-gruder on April 14, 1973; and with gruder on April 14, 1973; and with Strachan on April 14, 1973. The meeto'Brien; the meeting with Kalmbach O'Brien; the meeting with Kalmbach took place in a parking lot; the edited transcript of the Ehrlichman April 8, 1973 report to the President about his meeting with Dean shows that the meeting involved a discussion of strategy; the meeting with Strachan concerning his grand jury testimony of the day before and Strachan's concern that he had committed perjury; the edited transcript of Ehrlichman's April



By David Suter for The Washington Post John W. Dean III

14. 1973 report to the President about his meeting with Colson shows that the meeting involved a discussion of strategy; the transcript of Ehrlich-mar's conversion with a strategy. Marked Strategy; the transcript of Enrich-man's conversation with Mitchell on April 14, 1973 shows that Enrichman did not seek to elicit facts; the Presi-dent instructed Ehrlichman on April dent instructed Ehrlichman on April 14, 1973 to meet with Magruder just "for making a record" after he was in-formed that Magruder was about to met with the prosecutors; and Ehrlich-man met with Strachan April 15, 1973 in response to the President's direc-tions to tell Strachan what Magruder had told the prosecutors.

Ш

To sustain the cover-up, certain White House and CRP officials made false and misleading statements under oath. These statements took various forms. In some instances witnesses told untrue stories. In others, wit-nesses untruthfully said they could not recall facts. The President told Dean on March 21, 1973, "Just be damned sure you say I don't . . . remember, I can't recall, I can't give any honest, an answer to that that I can recall. But that's it."

There is no evidence that when the There is no evidence that when the President learned of such conduct he condemned it, instructed that it be stopped, dismissed the person who made the false statement, or reported his discoveries to the appropriate au-thority (the Attorney General or the Director of the FBI). On the contrary, the evidence before the Committee is that the President condoned this con-duct, approved it. directed. rewarded duct, approved it, directed, rewarded it, and in some instances advised wit-nesses on how to impede the investigators.

tors. White House and CRP officials made false and misleading statements in two distinct time periods. The first time period covered from June 1972 to March 1973. During this period the cover-up was relatively successful—in part because of perjured testimony by Magruder and Porter and false state-ments of Strachan. The purpose of Ma-gruder's untruthful testimony was to gruder's untruthful testimony was to gruder's untruthful testimony was to provide innocent explanations for the commitment of \$250,000 of CRP money to the Liddy Plan. The purpose of Por-ter's untruthful testimony was to cor-roborate Magruder's story. The pur-pose of Strachan's false statements was to hide the involvement of the White House in the Liddy Plan. The second time period began at the time of the reconvening of the Watergate Grand Jury near the end of March 1973.

First Time Period: Statements to Further the Cover-up

1. Strachan

Strachan was Haldeman's liaison with the President's re-election cam-paign organizations. He could link paign organizations. He could link Haldeman, even before public disclo-sures about the break-in, with the ap-proval and implementation of the Liddy Plan. As early as March 13, 1973, Dean informed the President that Strachan's denial was false and that Strachan planned to stonewall again in the future.

DEAN: Well, Chapin didn't know anything about the Watergate, and PRESIDENT: You don't think so? DEAN. No. Absolutely not. PRESIDENT. Did Strachan?

DEAN. Yes.

PRESIDENT. He knew? DEAN. Yes.

PRESIDENT. About the Water-

DEAN. Yes.

PRESIDENT. Well, then, Bob knew. He probably told Bob, then.' He may not have. He may not have." DEAN. He was, he was judicious in what he, in what he relayed, and, uh but Strachan is as fough as pails uh, but Strachan is as tough as nails. 1-

PRESIDENT. What'll he say? Just go in and say he didn't know?

DEAN. He'll go in and stonewall it and say, "I don't know anything about what you are talking about." He has already done it twice, as you

know, in interviews." PRESIDENT. Yeah. I guess he should, shouldn't he, in the interests of—Why? I suppose we can't call that justice, can we? We can't call it (unintelligible) DEAN Wey it if

DEAN. Well, it, it— PRESIDENT. The point is, how do you justify that?

DEAN. It's a, it's a personal loy-alty with him. He doesn't want it any other way. He didn't have to be told. other way. He didn't have to be told. He didn't have to be asked. It just is something that he found is the way he wanted to handle the situation. PRESIDENT. But he knew? He knew about Watergate? Strachan did?

did?

DEAN. Uh huh. PRESIDENT. I'll'be damned. Well, that's the problem in Bob's case, isn't it. It's not Chapin then, but Strachan. 'Cause Strachan worked

for him. DEAN. Uh huh. They would have one hell of a time proving that Stra-chan had knowledge of it, though. PRESIDENT. Who knew better

Magruder? DEAN. Well, Magruder and Liddy. PRESIDENT. Ahh—I see. The other weak link for Bob is Magru-der, too. He having hired him and so forth

2. Magruder and Porter

An explanation was required for CRP's payment of money to Liddy as part of Haldeman's and Mitchell's com-mitment of \$250,000 for a CRP intelli-gence plan. Magruder fabricated a story that the Liddy Plan contem-plated only legitimate intelligence ac-tivities. Magruder's untruthful testi-mony was supported by that of his as-sistant, Porter, both before the grand Jury in September and at the trial of the Watergate defendants in January. Whether the President knew of Magru-der's perjury before March 21, 1973, there is no doubt that the President there was such a plan—from whom? morning meeting with Dean, of per-jury by both Magruder and Porter. PRESIDENT. Liddy told you he was planned—where'd he learn there was such a plan—from whom? DEAN. Beg your pardon? An explanation was required for

was planned—where d he learn there was such a plan—from whom? DEAN. Beg your pardon? PRESIDENT. Where did he learn

of the plans to bug Larry O'Brien's suite?

DEAN. From Magruder, after the, long after the fact.

PRESIDENT. Oh, Magruder, he knows.

DEAN. Yeah. Magruder is totally knowledgeable on the whole thing. PRESIDENT. Yeah.

PRESIDENT. Yean. DEAN. All right, now. we've gone through the trial. We've—I don't know if Mitchell has perjured him-self in the Grand Jury or not. I've never-

never-PRESIDENT. Who? DEAN. Mitchell. I don't know how much knowledge he actually had. I know that Magruder has perjured himself in the Grand Jury. I know that Porter has perjured himself. uh.

in the Grand Jury. PRESIDENT. Porter (unintelligi-

DEAN. He is one of Magruder's deputies. PRESIDENT. Yeah.

PRESIDENT. Yeah. DEAN. Uh, that they set up this scenario which they ran by me. They said. "How about this? I said, "I don't know. I, you know, if, if this is what you are going to hang on, fine." uh, that they... PRESIDENT. What did they say before the Grand Jury? DEAN. They said, they said. as they said before the trial and the Grand Jury, that, that, uh, Liddy had come over as, as a counsel PRESIDENT. Yeah. DEAN. and we knew he had these

DEAN. and we knew he had these capacities to, PRESIDENT. Yeah.

DEAN. you know, PRESIDENT. Yeah.

DEAN. to do legitimate intelli-gence. We had no idea what he was

doing.

PRESIDENT. Yeah.

DEAN. He was given an authoriza-tion of \$250,000 President. right.

DEAN. to collect information, be-DEAN. to collect information, be-cause our surrogates were out on the roand. They had no protection. We had information that there were go-ing to be demonstrations against them. that, uh, uh, we had to have a plan to get information as to what liabilities they were going to be conliabilities they were going to be con-

fronted with) PRESIDENT. Right. DEAN. and Liddy was charged with doing this. We had no knowl-edge that he was going to bug the

PRESIDENT. Well, the point is

that's not true. DEAN. That's right. PRESIDENT. Magruder did know

DEAN. Magruder specifically in-structed him to go back in the DNC. PRESIDENT. He did?

DEAN. Yes.

PRESIDENT. You know that? Yeah. I see. Okay.

According to Magruder, before testi-fying at the trial in January, 1973, he informed Haldeman that he would commit perjury. After the trial, Ma-gruder met with Haldeman to discuss his future employment in the Adminisgruder met with Haldeman to discuss his future employment in the Adminis-tration. On February 19, 1973 Dean prepared a talking paper for a meeting at which Haldeman would discuss with the President Magruder's possible ap-pointment to a new Administration job. (Book III, 570-71) In this talking namer. Dean noted that Hugh Sloan paper, Dean noted that Hugh Sloan, whom Magruder had importuned to commit perjury, would testify against Magruder before the Senate if Magru Magruder before the Senate if Magru-der were appointed to any position for which Senate confirmation is required. The talking paper reads: (3) What to do with Magruder —Jeb wants to return to White House (Bicentennial project)

-May be vulnerable (Sloan) until

Senate hearings are complete —Jeb personally is prepared to withstand confirmation hearings

In spite of a White House policy against employing any person implicated in the Watergate matter, Haldeman, after the meeting with the Presi-dent, offered Magruder the highest paying available position which did not require Senate confirmation: a \$36,000 per year job in the Department of Commerce. Magruder retained that po-

sition for a month after Dean dis-cussed with the President, on March 21, 1973 the fact that Magruder had committed perjury.

Second Time Period: Statements to Cover Up the Cover-up.

Starting in late March, 1973 the President received reports from his assistants that the cover-up was threat-ened from four different sources. First and foremost was Hunt, whose threats were discussed with the President on March 21, 1973. Hunt's immediate demand for money could be taken care of and money for the long term could be obtained. But there was also Hunt's expectation of clemency which the President realized was politically im-possible. Second, there was MCord's letter to Judge Sirica and the decision to reconvene the Grand Jury. Third, there were the dangers posed by threatened disclosures by key subordi-nates in the Watergate cover-up. The President showed concern when Dean and Magruder started to talk to the prosecutors in mid-April. Fourth, on April 14, 1973 htere was a fear dis-cussed by the President, Haldeman and Ehrlichman that Hunt had changed his mind, and that he would talk to the prosecutors about the payments and the clemency offers.

There is clear and convincing evidence that the President took over in late March the active management of the cover-up. He not only knew of the untruthful testimony of his aides— knowledge that he did not disclose to the investigators—but he issued direct instructions for his agents to give false and misleading testimony. The Presi-dent understood that his agents had been and continued to coach witnesses on how to testify so as to protect the cover-up; and the President himself began to coach witnesses.

1. Magruder

McCord's accusations suggested that higher CRP officials were involved in the break-in. The President, Haldeman, and Ehrlichman developed a strategy to have Magruder admit that his previous testimony was perjured and that he, in fact, knew that the Liddy plan included illegal surveillance. This tes-timony would implicate Mitchell as well as Magruder but would insulate the other aides of the President. It would in effect force Mitchell to come forward and admit responsibility for Watergate. The President and his advisors reasoned that Magruder might be willing to make these disclosures in exchange for a promise of immunity from the prosecutors. At the March 27, 1973 meeting between the President, Haldeman and Ehrlichman the following discussion took place:

H: Let's go another one. So you persuade Magruder that his present approach is (a) not true; I think you can probably persuade him of that; and (b) not desirable to take. So he' then says, in despair, "Heck, what do I do? Here's McCord out here accus-ing me." McCord has flatly accused ing me." McCord has flatly accused me of perjury—he's flatly accused Dean of complicity." Dean is going to go, and Magruder knows of the fact that Dean wasn't involved, so he knows that when Dean goes down,

Dean can testiry as an nonest man.

P: Well, is there anything wrong with that? E: Well, there's something wrong

with-

P: He was not their attorney, was that the problem?

E: Well, not the problem—the problem is he asked them to say things that aren't true.

P: Is Dean going to finger Magruder? H: No, sir.

P: There's the other point.

H: Dean will not finger Magruder but Dean can't either—likewise he can't defend Magruder. P: Well-

H· Dean won't

H: Dean won't consider (unintelligible) Magruder. But Ma-gruder then says, "Look, if Dean goes down to the Grand Jury and clears himself, with no evidence against ham except McCord's state-ment, which won't hold up, and it isn't true. Now, I go down to the Grand Jury, because obviously they are going to call me back, and I go to defend myself against McCord's statement which I know is true. Now I have a little tougher problem than I have a little tougher problem than Dean has. You're saying to me, 'Don't make up a new lie to cover the old lie.' What would you recom-mend that I do? Stay with the old lie and hope I would come out, or clean myself up and go to jail?"

P: What would you advise him to do?

H: I would advise him to go down and clean it up. P: And say I lied?

H: I would advise him to seek im-munity and do it.

P: Do you think he can get immunity?

immunity? H: Absolutely. P: Then what would he say? E: He would say, "I thought I was helping. It is obvious that there is no profit in this route. I did it on my own motive. Nobody asked me to do it. I just did it because I thought it was the best thing to do. Everybody stands on it. I was wrong to do it." That's basically it. That's basically it. H: Magruder's viewpoint that to

be ruined that way which isn't really being ruined is infinitely preferable to going to jail. Going to jail for Jeb will be a very, very, very difficult job.

E: (unintelligible) he says he is a very unusual person. The question now is whether the U.S. Attorney will grant immunity under the circumstances.

H: Well he would if he thought he was going to get Mitchell. E: Yeah, that's right.

H: The interesting thing would be to watch Mitchell's face at the time I recommend to Magruder that he go in and ask for immunity and confess.

In and ask for initiality and comess. In mid-April, 1973 Magruder began speaking to the prosecutors. On March 21, 1973 the President had expressed 21, 1973 the President had expressed uncertainty about whether he could count on Magruder. He voiced a simi-lar uncertainty on April 14 when Ehr-lichman described Magruder as an "emotional fellow" who was ready to break. On April 13, 1973 Haldeman's principal assistant, Larry Higby, called Magruder and confronted him with re-ports that Magruder had implicated Haldeman and the President in the Watergate break-in. Higby recorded the conversation. He told Magruder that it was not in his long or short

range interest to blame the White House and said that he could not be-lieve Magruder would do this to Bob, who "has brought you here." During the conversation, Magruder agreed that Strachan had not specifically told him that Haldeman wanted the Lidde him that Haldeman wanted the Liddy Plan approved. On the morning of April 14, 1973 Haldeman reported this

conversation to the President. Halde-man said that Higby had handled it skillfully and that the recording made by Higby "beats the socks off" Magru-der if he ever "gets off the reservation." The President instructed Ehrlichman to meet with Magruder. Later that day, Haldeman said Magruder. Later should be asked to repeat what he told Higby and that Ehrlichman should say, "Good."

2. Strachan

If Magruder confessed, Strachan's previous untruthful testimony, which insulated Haldeman, would be in jeop-ardy. At an afternoon meeting be-tween the President and Haldeman on April 14, 1973 they discussed what Strachan's strategy before the Grand Jury should be Jury should be.

H: I don't think Magruder knows about the aftermath.

P: Where does he (Magruder) get to Gordon Strachan?

H: He says he gets Gordon on— P: Sending material to him—

H: He still implies at least that Gordon know about it before you know—he knew everything they did. Larry tells me he did not.

P: He will testify that he sent ma-terials to the White House?

H: If he is asked, he will, yes.

P: He'll be asked—is that some-thing he will say he sent to the White House. What would Strachan say?

H: Strachan has no problem with that. He will say that after the fact there are materials that I can now surmise were what he is referring to surmise were what he is referring to but they were not at the time identi-fied in any way as being the result of wiretaps and I did not know they were. They were amongst tons of stuff. Jeb makes the point. He said, I stuff. Jeb makes the point. He said, 1 am sure Gordon never sent them to Bob because they were all trash. There was nothing in them. He said the tragedy of this whole thing is that it produced nothing.

P: Who else did he send reports to Mitchell?

H: I don't know. The thing I got before was that he sent them either to-that one went to him and one

to-that one went to him and one P: What our problem there is if they claim that the reports came to the White House-bascially to your the White House-bascially to your

office—what will you'say then? H: They can. This doesn't ever have to come out.

have to come out. On the night of April 14, 1973 the President had a telephone conversa-tion with Haldeman during which he told Haldeman that Ehrlichman should speak to Strachan and "put him through a little wringer." On the after-noon of April 16, 1973 the President was told by Ehrlichman that Strachan had acted as Dean suggested he would. had acted as Dean suggested he would. had acted as Dean suggested ne would. Ehrlichman told the President that the prosecutors "really worked him over" but "despite considerable fencing, he refused to discuss the matter and was excused by the prosecutors."

3. Haldeman

On April 25 and 26, 1973, the Presi-dent and Haldeman jointly reviewed, analyzed and discussed the contents of various taped Presidential conversa-tions in February, March, and April of that year, with specific attention fo-cused on the tape of the March 21 morning meeting between the Presi-dent and Dean. On April 25 and 26, 1973, Haldeman, at the President's re-1973, Haldeman, at the President's re-quest, listened to the taped conversa-tion of that meeting and made notes from the tape. From 4:40 to 5:35 p.m. on April 25, 1973, Haldeman met with the President and reported to him on the contents of the tape. The President decided Haldeman should listen to the the contents of the tape. The President decided Haldeman should listen to the certain questions raised by the conver-sation. On April 26, 1973 Haldeman lis-tened to the tapes again and then met with the President for approximately

five hours, commencing at 3:59 p.m. and concluding at 9:03 p.m.

Haldeman subsequently testified extensively before the Senate Select Committee of the substance of the President's morning meeting with Dean. The President later said that Haldeman's testimony was correct. The Haldeman's testimony was correct. Life Watergate Grand Jury has indicted Haldeman on two counts of perjury for his testimony about the substance of the meeting of March 21, 1973 specifi-

(a) That the President said, "There is no problem in raising a million dollars. We can do that, but it would be wrong."

(b) That "There was a reference to (b) Inat "There was a reference to his (Dean's) feeling that Magruder had known about the Watergate planning and break-in ahead of it, in other words, that he was aware of what had gone on at Watergate. I don't heliave that there was don't believe that there was any reference to Magruder committing perjury."

4. Ehrlichman

On April 17, 1973 the President met with Haldeman and Ehrlichman and former Secretary of State Rogers. Af-ter a brief discussion of Haldeman's and Ehrlichman's future, the President evinced concern for his former per-sonal attorney, Herbert Kalmbach, stating that it was "terribly important that poor Kalmbach get through this thing." The discussion then focused on Kalmbach's major area of vulnerabil-ity—his possible knowledge of how the On April 17, 1973 the President met ity-his possible knowledge of how the ity—his possible knowledge of how the money he raised was to be used. The President asked if Dean had called Kalmbach about fundraising. Halde-man replied that Dean had. Ehrlich-man said that Dean had told him that Dean told Kalmbach what the money was to be used for. The President sug-gested that Ehrlichman testify otherwise: otherwise:

P: ... Incidentally, it is terribly important that poor Kalmbach get through this thing.

H: I think he is alright. P: How could he learn? Did you talk to him there? Did Dean call him about the money?

H: Yes, Sir.

P: Des he say what said?

E. Dean told me that he told him what it was for. I don't believe him. Continued on next page

10 1 1 20

From Preceding Page

Herb said that he just followed in-structions, that he just went ahead and did it and sent the money back and _____. P: They said they need it for?

E: I'don't even know if they told him what for. It was an emergency and they needed this money and I don't know whether he can get away with that or if it's more specific than that.

E: l can if Dean is the accuser. I can.

can. P: If Dean is the accuser, you can say that he told you on such and such a date that he did not tell Herb Kalmbach what the money was for. E That he has told me — that he has

told me; P That's right-that's right

5. Colson

On April 14, 1973 Ehrlichman reported to the President on a conversa-tion with Magruder during which Magruder had described what he was tellgruder had described what he was tell-ing the prosecutors. At this time, the President was concerned that Colson would be called before the Grand Jury. He also expressed interest in Colson's avoiding the commission of perjury. One way that this could have been done was to instruct Colson to been done was to instruct Colson to tell all he knew and to testify truthfully. But rather than instruct Colson

to test fy truthfully, the President in-structed Ehrlichman to warn Colson about what Magruder had told the prosecutors.

P We'll see. We'll see. Do your other business, etc. John, too, I won-

der if we shouldn't reconsider, if you der if we snoulan't reconsider, if you shouldn't, I mean you have to con-sider this - rather than having Col-son so in there completely blind, give him at least a touch up - or do

you think that is too dangerous. E Say that again - I didn't quite

E say that again - 1 didn't quite hear it. " P Colson - rather than just saying nothing to him, if it isn't just as well to say - look you should know that Maguder is going to testify, etc., or is that dangerous according to Kleirdienst?

Kleindienst? E Im not so sure. I have to call E Im not so sure. I have to call him anyway tomorrow. He has an ur-gent all in for me. Ah, I don't think I want to say anything at all to him about John. John, incidentally, I un-

derstand, was on CBS News and just hardlned them. P Ch, I agree on John. E Yeah

P On Magruder that is what I mean.

E Vell, I can say something very brief I don't need to indicate that he said anything to me.

P Yeah, that you understand that he has talked. I mean, not to the Grand Jury but to — E. Jeah, I think I could safely go

that far.

P ind say that he should know that before he goes, and be prepared

E Friday -- I will call him in the mornng.

P let me put it this way: I do thinkwe owe it to Chuck to at least

E Sure P So that he doesn't, I mean, go in thereand well frankly on a perjury

rap E Iunderstand. I don't think he is in any danger on that but —

P Why wouldn't he be in any dan-ger, because he's got his story and knows pretty well what he is going to say?

E Yeah, I think he is pretty pat, but I will talk to him in the morning and give him a cautionary note anyway.



By David Suter for The Washington Post Richard G. Kleindienst

I. The President's Contacts with the Department of Justice: March 21-April 30, 1973.

During the meeeting with Haldeman and Dean on the morning of March 21, 1973, the President decided that a new plan had to be developed, and asked Haldeman to get Mitchell down and meet with Ehrlichman and Dean to discuss a plan. The President said to Dean:

President. All right. Fine. And, uh. my point is that, uh. we can, uh, you may well come—I think it is good, frankly, to consider these various options. And then, once you, once you decide on the plan-John-and you had the right plan, let me say, I have no doubts about the right plan be-fore the election. And you handled it

fore the election. And you handled it just right. You contained it. Now af-ter the election we've got to have an-other plan, because we can't have, for four years, we can't have this thing—you're going to be eaten away. We can't do it. On the night of March 21, 1973 the President dictated his recollection of the events of the day. The President said that Dean felt he was criminally liable for his action in "taking care of the defendants;" that Magruder would bring Halderman down if he felt he himself was to go down; that if Hunt wasn't paid he would say things "that would be very detrimental to Colson and Ehrlichman;" that Mitchell had been present when Liddy presented been present when Liddy presented his political intelligence proposal: that Colson, with Hunt and Liddy in his office, had called up Magruder and told him to "get off his ass and start doing something about, uh, setting up some kind of operation;" that Colson "pushed so hard that, uh, Liddy et al,

following their natural inclinations, uh, went, uh, the extra step which got them into serious trouble;" that Ehrlichman sent "Hunt and his crew" out Ichman sent "Hunt and his crew" out to check into Ellsberg's psychiatric problem; that Krogh was in "a straight position of perjury;" that Strachan "has been a real, uh, courageous fellow through all this" and that Strachan "certainly had knowledge of the in-forma—of the matter."

that there The President noted that there would be a meeting with Mitchell in the morning, and that he hoped out of it all would come "some sort of course of action we can follow." The Presi-dent said it was too dangerous to "hunker down" without making any kind of a statement. The following day Mitchell come to The President noted

The following day Mitchell came to Washington. The President, Mitchell, Haldeman, Ehrlichman and Dean met and discussed the various problems with regard to the complicity of White House and CRP officials in the Water-gate and cover-up, including Mitchell. The President told Mitchell:

President. Then he can go over there as soon (unintelligible) this. But, uh, the, uh, the one thing I But, uh, the, uh, the one thing I don't want to do is to— Now let me make this clear. I, —, — thought it was, uh, very, uh, very cruel thing as it turned out—although at the time I had to tell (unintelligible)—what happened to Adams. I don't want it to happen with Watergate—the Watergate matter. I think he made a, made a mistake, but he shouldn't have been—And, uh, for that reason, I am perfectly willing to —I don't give a perfectly willing to -I don't give a shit what happens, I want you all to stonewall it, let them plead the Fifth, Amendment, cover-up or anything else, if it', I save it—save the plan. That's the whole point. On the other hand, uh, uh, I would prefer, as i said to you, that you do it the other way. And I would particularly prefer to do it that other way if it's prefer to do it that other way if it's going to come out that way anyway. And that my view, that, uh, with the number of jackass people that they'-ve got that they can call, they're go-ing to—The story they get out through leaks, charges, and so forth, and innuendos, will be a hell of a lot worse than the story they're going to get out by just letting it out there. Mitchell. Well— President. I don't know. But that's

President. I don't know. But that's uh, you know, up to this point, the

whole theory has been containment, as you know, John. Mitchell. Yeah.

President. And now, now we're shifting. As far as I'm concerned, actually from a personal standpoint, if you weren't making a personal sacrifice—it's unfair—Haldeman ar Dean. That's what Eisenhowerand that's all he cared about. He only cared about—Christ, "Be sure he was clean." Both in the fund thing and the Adams thing. But I don't look at it that way. And I just— That's the thing I am really con-cerned with. We're going to protect our people, if we can.

During the course of that meeting the President telephoned Attorney General Kleindienst. He called, not to disclose the information he had re-ceived as to the complicity of his asso-ciates in the Watergate and its coverup, but to implement a decision to get Kleindienst working for the Presi-dent's position with the SSC through Senator Baker. He asked Kleindienst to be "our Baker handholder," to "babysit him, starting in like, like in about ten minutes."

about ten minutes. On March 23, 1973 the President tel-ephoned Acting FBI Director Gray and told him that he knew the beating Gray was taking during his confirma-Gray was taking during his confirma-tion hearings and he believed it to be unfair. He reminded Gray that he had told him to enduct a "thorough and ag-gressive investigation." He did not tell Gray of the information he had re-ceived from Dean on March 21, 1973. On March 26, 1973 the Watergate Grand Jury was reconvened; the seven original Watergate defendants were

original Watergate defendants were scheduled to be recalled to testify un-der grants of immunity.

On March 27, 1973 the day after the Grand Jury was reconvened, the Pre-sidnet met with Haldeman, Ehrlich-man, and Ziegler for two hours. The President directed Ehrlichman to tell Kleindienst that no White House per-sonnel had prior knowledge of the break-in and that Mitchell wanted Kleindienst to report information from the Grand Jury to the White House. E I will see Kleindienst. That's set-tled— On March 27, 1973 the day after the

P You'll see Kleindienst? When?

E This afternoon at three o'clock. P Three o'clock, and then I think,

when-huh? H Should I also see Kliendienst? Should I, or should John be the only one?

P John, you do it.

P John, you do it. H That's what Mitchell was asking. Mitchell is very distressed that Kleindienst isn't stepping up to his job as the contact with the Commit-tee, getting Baker programmed and all that (A), and (B) that he isn't getting—see Dean got turned off by the Grand Jury. And Mitchell finds that absolutely incompetent and says it is Kleindienst's responsibility. He is supposed to be sending us is supposed to be sending us-

P Ask Kleindient, John, put it on the basis that you're not asking nor in effect is the White House asking; that John Mitchell says you've got to have this information from the Grand Jury at this time and you owe it to him. Put it right on that basis, now, so that everybody can't then say the White House raised hell about this, because we are not rais-ing hell. Kleindienst shouldn'twhere are you going to see him. P: There or here?

E: In my office.

P: Have a session with him about how much you want to tell him about everything.

E: Ah-

P: I think you've got to say, "Look, Dick, let me tell you, Dean was not involved—had no prior knowledge— Haldeman had no prior knowledge; you Ehrlichman, had none; and Col-son had none. Now unless—all the

papers writing about the President's men and if you have any information to the contrary you want to know. You've got to know it but you've got to say too that there is serious question here being raised about Mitch-ell. Right? That's about it isn't it?

Later in the meeting, the President said that Kleindienst was worried about furnishing "Grand Jury things"

to the White House. The President suggested as an additional justification for such a request that Ehrlichman tell Kleindienst that Ehrlichman must receive Grand Jury information because the President wanted to know, in order the President wanted to know, in order to determine whether any White House people were involved: "Not to protect anybody, but to find out what the hell they are saying." The President then suggested that Ehrlichman request a daily flow of information: "What have you today? Get every day so that we can move one step ahead here. We want to move."

On the next day, Ehrlichman tele-phoned Kleindienst and executed the President's instructions. He relayed President's instructions. He relayed the President's assurance that there was no White House involvement in the break-in, but said that serious questions were being raised with re-gard to Mitchell. Ehrlichman then told Kleindienst that the President wanted any evidence or inference from eviany evidence or inference from evi-dence about Mitchell's involvement passed on. When Ehrlichman relayed to Kleindienst what he stermed the "best information that the President had, and has ...", he did not disclose any of the information the President had received on March 21 from Dean, nor was he instructed by the President to do so.

II In the late afternoon on April 14, 1973 Ehrlichman reported to the Presi-1973 Enrichman reported to the Presi-dent on the substance of Magruder's interview that day with the prosecu-tors. That evening, the President told Haldeman by telephone that prior to Strachan's appearance before the Grand Jury, Strachan should be in-formed of Magruder's revelations: the formed of Magruder's revelations; the President also asked if Strachan, were smart enough so as to testify in a way that did not indicate that he knew what Magruder had said. After his con-versation with Haldeman, the Presi-dent called Ehrlichman and suggested that before Colson snoke with the that before Colson spoke with the prosecutors, Colson should at least be aware that the prosecutors had already interviewed Magruder so that he could avoid making statements that might result in perjury charges.

At the time of this telephone conver-At the time of this telephone conver-sation on April 14, 1973, the President, aware of the fact that Dean, like Ma-gruder, was talking with the prosecu-tors, told Ehrlichman to attempt to persuade Dean to continue to play an active role in the formulation of White House strategy regarding Watergate. The President directed Ehrlichman to approach Dean in the following manner: manner:

Well, you start with the proposi-tion, Dean, the President thinks you tion, Dean, the President thinks you have carried a tremendous load, and his affection and loyalty to you is just undiminished ... And now, let's see where the hell we go ... We can't get the President involved in this. His people, that is one thing.

We don't want to cover-up, but there are ways. And then he's got to say, for example? You start with him certainly on the business of obstruction of justice ... Look, John-we need a plan here. And so that LaRue, Mardian, and the others—I mean.

Ehrlichman said that he was not sure that he could go that far with Dean, but the President responded, "No. He can make the plan up." Ehr-lichman indicated that he would "sound it out." On the following after-

noon, when Kleindlenst reported to the President on the disclosures made by Dean and Magruder to the prosecu-tors, the President told Kleindienst that he had previously taken Dean off the matter.

III A. On Aprl 15, 1973, the President met with Attorney General Klein-dienst in the President's EOB office from 1:12 to 2:22 p.m. Kleindienst refrom 1:12 to 2:22 p.m. Kleindienst re-ported to the President on the evi-dence then in the possession of the prosecutors against Mitchell, Dean, Haldeman, Ehrlichman, Magruder, Col-son and others. Kleindienst has testi-fied that the President appeared dumbfounded and upset when he was told about the Watergate involvement of Administration officiels. The Presiof Administration officials. The Presi-dent did not tell Kleindienst that he had previously been given this infor-mation by John Dean. The President asked about the evi-

dence against Haldeman and Ehrlich-man and made notes on Kleindienst's reply. The President's notes on Klein-dienst's reply include the following:

E — (Conditional Statements)

Dean-

Deep Six documents

Get Hunt out of country Haldeman___

Strachan-will give testimony-H. had papers indicating Llddy was in eavesdropping.

(\$350,000-to LaRue.)

(What will LaRue say he got the 350 for?

Gray — documents

There was also a discussion of pay-ments to the defendants and what motive had to be proved to establish crim-

inal liability. On April 15, 1973 Petersen and Kleindienst met with the President's EOB office from 4:00 to 5:15 p.m. Pet ersen has testified that he reported on ersen has testified that he reported on the information the prosecutors had received from Dean and Magruder and that his report included the following items: that Mitchell had approved the \$300,000 budget for the Liddy "Gemstone" operation; that budget in-formation for "Gemstone" and sum-maries of intercepted conversations were given to Sarchan and that infor-Tormation for "Gemsione" and sum-maries of intercepted conversations were given to Sarchan and that infor-mation given to Strachan was for de-livery to Haldeman; that if the prose-cutors could develop Strachan as a wit-ness, "school was going to be out as far as Haldeman was concerned"; that Ehrlichman, through Dean, had told Liddy that Hunt should Teave the country; and that Ehrlichman had told Dean to "deep six" certain information recovered by Dean from Hunt's office. Petersen has testified that at this meeting the President did not disclose to him any of the factual information that Dean had discussed with the Pres-ident on March 21, 1973. B. After receiving this information

B. After receiving this information on April 15, 1973 the President met twice with Haldeman and Ehrlichman in his EOB office that evening. At the later meeting, the President discussed with his cloest associates at least one piece of information he had received from the Attorney General and Assist-ant Attorney General Petersen that af-ternoon. Ehrlichman testified that during their meeting the President re-

quested that he telephone Patrick Gray and discuss with him the issue of documents taken from Hunt's White House safe and given by Dean to Gray in Ehrlichman's presence in June 1972. During the course of this meeting, Ehrlichman did so.

IV

A: On April 16, 1973 from 1:39 to 3:25 p.m. the President met with Henry Petersen. At this meeting, the President promised to treat as confi-dential any information disclosed by Petersen to the President. The Presi-

dent emphasized to Petersen that "... you're talking only to me ... and there's not going to be anybody else on there's not going to be anybody else on the White House staff. In other words, I am acting counsel and everything else." The President suggested that the only exemption might be Dick Moore. When Petersen expressed some reser-vation about information being dis-closed to Moore, the President said closed to Moore, the President said, "... let's just ... better keep it with me then."

At the meeting Petersen supplied the President with a memorandum which he had requested on April 15, 1973, summarizing the existing evidence that implicated Haldeman, Ehrl-ichman and Strachan. The memoran-dum included the following:

Ehrlichman (1) Ehrlichman the period follow-ing the break-in told Dean to "deep-six" certain information, recovered

six" certain information recovered by Dean from Hunt's office.
(2) Ehrlichman through Dean in-formed Liddy that Hunt should leave the country, and this was cor-roborated by Hunt.
(3) Dean had indicated that he had given/certain non-Watergate infor-mation from Hunt's office to Gray personally.

personally.

Haldeman

(4) Magruder had said that "Gemstone" budget information had been given to Strachan for delivery to Haldeman.

to Haldeman.
(5) Dean informed Haldeman of the Liddy Plan, but no instructions were issued that this surveillance program was to be discontinued.
(6) Magruder said he caused to be delivered to Strachan, for delivery to Haldeman, a summary of the in-tercepted conversations. Strachan

(7) Strachan had been questioned about the allegations concerning Haldeman and had refused to dis-

Haldeman and had refused to dis-cuss the matter The White House edited transcript shows that, in the same conversation. Peterson informed the President about the Grand Jury not believing Magru-der's testimony in the summer of 1972; Gray's denial of receiving documents from Hunt's safe; the implication of Ehrlichman by his "deep Six" statement; Strachan's preappearance interview and the nature of his proir Grand Jury testimony; and Ehrlich-man's request to the CIA for assist-ance to Hunt.

ance to Hunt. At this meeting, the President pro-vided Petersen with information re-specting Watergate. Early in the meet-ing, the President described to Peter-sen what actions he had taken almost a month earlier on the Watergate mat-ter. In so reporting the President gave Petersen the following characteriza-tion of the report he had assigned Dean to write in the days after March 21, 1973:

1, 1973: —a month ago I got Dean in and said (inaudible) a report (inaudible) Camp David and write a report. The report was not frankly accurate. Well it was accurate but it was not full. And he tells me the reason it wasn't full, was that he didn't know. Whether that is two or not I don't

full. And ne tens me the reason ne wasn't full, was that he didn't know. Whether that is true or not I don't know. Although it wasn't I'm told. But I am satisfied with it and I think I've read enough in the (inaudible) (inaudible) papers up here. So then I put Ehrlichman to work on it. The House Judiciary Committee transcripts of the White House meet-ings on March 20, 21 and 22, 1973 show that Dean was assigned to draft a par-tial report as a part of the White House strtegy to limit the investiga-tions. The President did not tell Peter-sen that one reason Dean did not com-plete a full report was that his assign-ment was to write a partial report— one that would minimize the involve-ment of the White House personnel in the Watergate matter. the Watergate matter. Second, later in the April 16, 1973

meeting the President and Petersen discussed the possibility that if Stra-chan's and Dean's testimony established that Haldeman was informed of the Liddy Plan after the second plan-ning meeting, Haldeman might be con-sidered responsible for the break-in for his alleged failure to issue an order to Ins an eged failure to issue an order to stop the surveillance operation. When Petersen told the President that the question of Haldeman's liability de-pended on who had authority to act with respect to budget proposals for the Liddy Plan, the President said: P Haldeman (inaudible)

HP He did not have any authority?

P'No sir . . . none, none—all Mitchell —campaign funds. He had no author-ity whatever. I wouldn't let him (inaudible).

The White House Political Matters Memoranda establishes that Haldeman did possess and exercise authority over.

the use of campaign funds. The President ended the meeting by asking that Petersen keep him fully informed.

B. At the opening of a meeting with Ehrlichman and Zeigler which began two minutes after Petersen's depar-ture, the President informed Ehrlichture, the President informed Ehrlich-man that Petersen had told him that Gray had denied ever personally re-ceiving documents from Hunt's safe. The President and Ehrlichman then discussed Ehrlichman's recollections of the facts related to this incident. He also told Ehrlichman that he had dis-cussed with Petersen the June 19, 1972 incidents in which Ehrlichman was alincidents in which Ehrlichman was al-leged to have issued instructions to Hunt to leave the country and Dean to "deep six" certain materials.

The President next reported to Ehrl-The President next reported to Ehrlichman that Petersen had told hem that Magruder had not yet gotten a deal; and that Dean and his lawyers were thretening to try the Adminis-tration and the President if Dean did not get immunity. Finally, the Presi-dent relayed to Ehrlichman Petersen's views about Haldeman's vulnerability with respect to criminal liability. with respect to criminal liability.

On the following day, Ehrlichman took steps to gather information about the events the President had informed him Dean had been discussing with the

prosecutors. He telephoned Ken Claw-son and questioned him about the events of the meeting on June 19, 1972; Clawson responded that "If you want me to be forthwith and straightfor-ward with you, I'll recollect anything that you want."

Enrlichman then recited Dean's alle-

Enrichman then recited Dean's alle-gations. Clawson told Ehrlichman that he did not recall the deep-six instruc-tion or the instruction for Hunt to leave the country. Also on April 17, 1973, Ehrlichman telephoned Colson. He relayed to him the information that Dean had not been given immunity; that the "grapevine" had it that Colson would be summoned to the Grand Jury that day and he would be asked about the meeting of June 19, 1972. Ehrlichman then gave Colson Dean's version of the events of that day. Colson said that he would deny Dean's allegation. As the call ended, Colson told Ehrlichman that, "There are a couple of things that you and I need to do to protect each other's flank here.... But — Lis-ten, we'll talk about that." Ehrlichman responded, "fair enough."

A. On April 16, 1973 from 8:58 to 9:14 a.m. the President spoke by tele-phone with Petersen. He asked Peter-sen if there was any developments he "should know about," and h reassured Petersen that "... of course, as you know, anything you tell me, as I think I told you earlier, will not be passed on ... [b]ecause I know the rules of the Grand Jury." Petersen then re-counted to the President the develop-ments of that day in the Watergate

V

investigation.

Petersen disclosed to the President that Fred LaRue had confessed to participating in the crime of obstruction of justice; that he had attended a third planning meeting regarding the Liddy Plan with Mitchell; and that LaRue had told Mitchell it was all over. Peter-sen also described LaRue as "rather pitiful."

Petersen then reported additional details regarding Ehrlichman's involvement: that Liddy had confessed to Dean on June 19, 1972 and that Dean had then reported to Ehrlichman and that Colson and Dean were to other with Ehrlichman when Ehrlich gether with Ehrlichman when Ehrlichmen advised Hunt to get out of town.

With respect to payments to the Watergate defendants, Petersen re-ported that he had been informed that Mitchell had requested that Dean approach Kalmbach to raise funds, and Dean had contacted Haldeman and Haldeman had authorized the use of Kalmbach. Petersen told the President that Kalmbach would be called before the Grand Jury regarding the details of the fund-raising operation. They also discussed the prosecutors' interest in the details of the transfer from Haldeman to LaRue of the \$350,000 White House fund that was to be used

White House fund that was to be used for payments to the defendants. B. On the following morning, April 17, 1973, the President met with Halde-man. Early in the meeting, the Presi-dent relayed Dean's disclosures to the prosecutor regarding his meeting with Liddy on June 19, 1972. The Presi-dent also told Haldeman that the money issue was critical: "Another thing, if you could get John and your-self to sit down and do some hard thinking about what kind of strategy you'are going to have with the money. You know what I mean." This com-ment is followed by a deletion of "material unrelated to President's ac-tion." Following the deletion, the trantion." Following the deletion; the tran-script shows that the President in-structed Haldeman to call Kalmbach to attempt to learn what Dean and Kalmbach were going to say Dean had told Kalmbach regarding the purposes of the fund-raising. In addition, the President instructed Haldeman: Well he sure that Kalmbach is at

Well, be sure that Kalmbach is at least aware of this, that LaRue has talked very freely. He is a broken man.

man. At 12:35 p.m. on April 17, 1973, the President met with Haldeman, Ehrlich-man and Ziegler. At this meeting, he again relayed information relating to the Watergate investigation which he had received previously in confidence from Petersen. The President and Haldeman discussed that Petersen's opinion, expressed to the President, that while the prosecutors had a case on Ehrlichman, the Grand Jury testi-mony of Strachan and Kalmbach would on Ehrlichman, the Grand Jury testi-mony of Strachan and Kalmbach would be crucial to the determination of Haldeman's criminal liability. The Pre-sident then returned to the issue of the purposes for which the funds were paid to the defendants—the issue which Petersen had informed him was then being explored by the Grand Jury. The President encouraged Halde-man and Ehrlichman to deal with the problem: "Have you given any thought to what the line ought to be—I don't mean a lie—but a line, on raising the money for these defendants?" Later in the meeting, the President

Later in the meeting, the President discussed with Haldeman and Ehrlichman the man Petersen had identified as critical to the issue of Haldeman's as critical to the issue of Haldeman's liability, Gordon Strachan. The Presi-dent said, "Strachan has got to be worked out," and then proceeded to a chan had received material clearly identifiable as telephone tap informa-tion. After a brief discussion of the is-sue, the President closed this discus-sion by saying, ". . I want you to know what he's [Petersen] told me."

A. On April 17, 1973, the President met with Petersen from 2:46 to 3:49 p.m. The President opened the meeting by asking if there were anything new that he needed to know; he also, cautioned Petersen that he did not want to be told anything out of the Grand Jury, unless Petersen thought the President needed to know it.

Later in the meeting, they discussed the status of Haldeman and Ehrlich-man when Magruder was indicted.

an when Magruder was indicted. HP Let me ask you this, Mr. Presi-dent, what would you do if we filed indictment against Magruder, hy-pothetically, and P Yeah—Magruder or Dean? HP Magruder P Magruder—oh Lyou have in-dicted him

dicted him:

HP To which he is going to plead, and we named an unindicted co-con-

spirators everybody but Haldeman and Ehrlichman—never mind that the variation improves between them for the moment—

P That you would name Colson

for example? HP Well I don't know about Col-son-Colson is again peripheral,

but Mitchell, LaRue, Mardian-what-

have-you ... P Colson was a big fish in my

opinion. HP Yeah, and a P Would you name Dean for

example? HP Oh yes.

P Oh yes he was -

HP And we name all of those people We leave out Haldeman and Ehrlich-man. Now one of the things we had thought about —

P I get your point HP leaving them out was to give

you time and room to maneuver with respect to the two of them. P Let me ask you — can I ask you — talking in the President's office HP Yessir.

[Sets up appointment—had to take time out to sign some papers.] P You see we've got to run the gov-

ernment too (inaudible). P You mean if Haldeman and Eh-

rilichman leave you will not indict them?

HP No sir, I didn't say that. P That would be a strange (inaudible).

HP No — it was not a question of that — it was a question of whether or not they were publicly identified in that pleading at that time.

P Yeah. HP And, well, for example, as a scenario—that ocmes out and you

sav P (inaudible)

HP this is a shocking relevation -----Yeah. Ρ

P Yeah. HP as a consequence of that I have consulted and I have just de-cided to clear out everybody here who might have had — and as a consequence Mr. Ehlichman and Mr. Haldeman are going. Thereafter, we would proceed with the evidence wherever it took us. That is what we were thinking about to be perfectly honest with you.

P Well you really ought to include them (inaudible) if you include the others. HP Well

P Oh, you don't want names in the

P Oh, you don't want names in the indictment of Magruder. HP That's right — unless we were able to go forward. Well, I don't want to belabor the point — I have made it clear that my view that I think they have made you very very vulnerable I think they have made vulnerable. I think they have made you wittingly or unwittingly very very vulnerable to rather severe criicism because of their actions. At least in public forums they eroded

confidence in the office of the Presi-dency by their actions. Well you know it, I don't have to belabor it here

Petersen also reported that LaRue had broken down and cried like a baby had broken down and cried like a baby when it came to testifying about John Mitchell; that in all probability there was not enough evidence to implicate Strachen as a principal, that at this point he was a fringe character that the case against Ehrlichman and Colson was more tangential than that against Haldeman; that Hunt had testi-fied in the Grand Jury that Liddy had that fied in the Grand Jury that Liddy had told him that "his principals" (who re-mained unidentified) had said Hunt should leave the country. Petersen said that Gray admitted that Dean had turned over documents from Hunt's safe in Ehrlichman's presence; and that Magruder was naming Haldeman and Ehrlichman not by first hand and Ehrlichman not by first-hand knowledge, but by hearsay. B. One minute after the end of his

B. One minute after the end of his meeting with Petersen, the President met with Haldeman, Ehrlichman and Ziegler. The President relayed the in-formation that Petersen had talked to Gray and that Gray admitted receiving and destroying the Hunt files. The President then told Haldeman and Ehrlichman about his conversation with Petersen regarding the issue of their possibly being named as unin-dicted co-conspirators in an indictment of Jeb Magruder. The President de-tailed the nature of this discussion: P Here's the situation, basically,

P Here's the situation, basically, (unintelligible). They're going to haul him [Magruder] in court, have haul him [Magruder] in court, have him plead guilty, put a statement out because Sirica always questions the witnesses who plead guilty. They are going to make it as broad as they can and as narrow as they can at the same time. By being as broad as they can, they are going to say that he has named certain people and they are going to name a group of people that is non-indictable coconspirators. They're going to include everybody on that list. I said, "Is Dean going to be on that list?" He said, "Yes." He said, "Frankly (unintelligible) not in-clude Haldeman and Ehrlichman, which gives you an option." I said, Are you telling me that if Haldeman Are you telling me that if Haldeman and Ehrlichman decide to take leave,

and Ehrlichman decide to take leave, that you will not then proceed with the prosecution. "No," he said, "I don't mean that." He said, "What I mean is that they are not going to appear on that list and that (unintelligible) Grand Jury and make case there (unintelligible). So there's the— E Well whether we take leave

E Well, whether we take leave or not doesn't effect the list that they read off.

P Yes. Yes.

E Oh, it does? Yes, it does. They will put us on the list if we don't take leave?

take leave? P Yes, because otherwise, he says, he says Sirica is going to question Magruder and he's going to question (unirtelligible) and it appears (unintelligible). If he does that, then it will appear that the Justice Department again is covaring up

Department again is covering up. The President also relayed Petersen's report on Dean's current situa-tion with the prosecutors. He indicated that Fetersen had told him that Dean's lawyers had threatened to try the Ad-ministration in Dean's defense.

VII

During the course of the Grand Jury investigation the President tried to in-duce Petersen to refuse to grant immu-nity to Dean. The President was aware that Dean was attempting to provide the prosecutors with evidence to se-cure his immunity from prosecution, and that this testimony could implicate Haldeman. Ehrlichman Colson and Haldeman, Ehrlichman, Colson, and possibly the President himself in

wrongful conduct in the Watergate matter. Although the President did not order Petersen not to give immunity to Dean, the President did actively encourage him not to do so.

On April 5, 1973 Dean began meet-Continued on next page

From Preceding Page

ing with the prosecutors, a fact that was immediately known to Hadleman, Ehrlichman and the President. On April 11, 1973 Ehrlichman telephoned Kleindienst to advise him that no White House aide should be granted immunity; and Kleindienst relayed this message to Petersen. Petersen has testified that this conversation did not make much of an impression on him until the end of the week when Petersen learned that Dean was cooperating with the prosecution.

By mid-April 1973, the potential threat Dean posed was well recognized. On April 14, Dean discussed with Haldeman and Ehrlichman his information that they were targets of the Grand Jury, and that in his opinion they could be indicted on obstruction of justice charges. On the same day, the President said to Haldeman and Ehrlichman that they should find out about Dean: "... To find out—let me put it this way. You've got to find out what the hell he is going to say. (unintelligible) which is frightening to me, (unintelligible)"

On April 15, 1973, the President was told by Petersen of the nature of Dean's disclosures thus far, and of the fact that Dean was actively seeking immunity. During the next few days, the President closely followed the status of Dean's negotiations with the prosecutors. At a meeting with Petersen on April 16, 1973, the President asked about the deal with Dean; Petersen told the President that while there was no deal with Dean, Dean's counsel wanted one, and that Petersen was considering granting immunity to Dean. The President was again reminded that Dean presented an important threat:

P. You mean—you say that—I'm a little concerned about Dean's or his lawyers—that he's going to attack the President and so forth. Other than that, I mean Dean above all else—

HP. Well I don't the President personally—the Presidency as an office as the Administration.

P. Because of?

HP. Because of Ehrlichman and Haldeman.

Haldeman. P. It's Ehrlichman and Haldeman he's really talking about?

HP. That may be his guts poker in the course of negotiations. That's what they say.

P. Try the Administration and the President, (inaudible) affairs, (inaudible) huh?

Petersen has testified that at this meeting on April 16, 1973 the President appeared to be concealing from him the fact that Ehrlichman, one of the principal people Dean's testimony could damage, had drafted for a Presidential announcement on the Watergate matter a provision declaring that the President disapproved the granting of immunity to high White House officials.

On April 17, 1973, the President discussed with Haldeman Dean's efforts to secure immunity, and they acknowledged the threat that the effort presented: "Dean is trying to tell enough to get immunity and that is frankly what it is Bob." Haldeman responded, "That is the real problem we've got . ." At a meeting later in the day, Ehrlichman relayed to the President Colson's recommendation that Dean be dealt with summarily:

E. Very simply put, I think his ar-

gument will be that the City or Washington, generally knows that -Dean had little or no access to you. P. True, that quite right. Dean

P. True, that quite right. Dean was just a messenger.

E. That knowledge imputed to us is knowledge imputed to you and if Dean is (unintelligible) and testified that he imputed great quantities of knowledge to us, and is allowed to get away with that, that, that will seriously impair the Presidency ultimately. 'Cause it will be very easy to argue — that all you have to do is read Dean's testimony —

E. look at the previous relationships — and there she goes! So, he says the key to this is that Dean should not get immunity. That what he wants to tell you.

P. Well, he told me that, and I couldn't agree more.

E Now he says you have total and complete control over whether Dean gets immunity through Petersen. Now that's what he says. He said he would be glad to come in and tell you how to do it, why, and all that stuff.

you now to do h, may, stuff. P I realize that Dean is the [unintelligible]. Dean, of course, lets' look at what he has, his [unintelligible] an dso forth about [unintelligible] go popping off about everything else that is done in the government you know, and the bugging of the—

E Well, the question is, I suppose is which way he is liable to do it most.

P First of all, if he gets immunity he'll want to pay just as little price as he can.

E Well, the price that—the quidpro-quo for the immunity is to reach one through us to all of us. Colson argues that if he is not given immunity, then he has even more incentive to go light on his own malfactions and he will have to climb up

. and he will have to climb up Later in this conversation the Presi-

Later in this conversation the President acknowledged that "Petersen's the guy that can give immunity..." and "Dean is the guy that he's got to use for the purpose of making the case." The meeting concluded with the President agreeing to get Petersen in to talk about immunity at which time Petersen would be told that the President did not want anybody on the White House staff to be given immunity.

Following the President's expression of agreement with Colson's recommendation that Dean should be denied immunity the President, Haldeman and Ehrlichman considered the matters about which Dean might testify. They expressed concern that Dean could disclose facts relating to the Ellsberg break-in; "the ITT thing;" and Dean's conversation with the President on March 21, 1973 regarding the payment to Hunt. The meeting ended with the President agreeing to get Petersen in to talk about immunity, at which time Petersen would be told that the President did not want anybody on the White House staff to be given immunity.

Later in the afternoon of April 17,

1973, the President met with Petersen. At this meeting, the President met with Petersen. At this meeting, the President attempted to influence Petersen's decision on the granting of immunity to Dean by suggesting to Petersen that any immunity grant to Dean would be interpreted as a deal on Petersen's part to conceal the fact that Petersen had provided Dean with Grand Jury information during the summer of 1972." The President first expressed his concern over leaks from the Grand Jury in 1972 The President later stated that while he did not care what Petersen did on immunity to Strachan or other "second people", Petersen could not give immunity to Dean because Petersen's "close relationship" with Dean would make it look like a "straight deal." Near the end of the meeting, Petersen objected to the inclusion of a reference in the President's public statement opposing grants of immunity.

Within an hour the President issued a public statement on Watergate, including a provision that the President felt that no individual holding a position of major importance in the Administration should be granted immunity. Two days later the President met with Wilson and Strickler, the attorneys for Haldeman and Ehrlichman. At this meeting the President described Dean as a "loose cannon," and indicated to them that he had put out his statement on immunity because the prosecutors were at that point hung up on the question of giving immunity to Dean.

On April 18, 1973, the President called Petersen. Petersen has testified that the President "was rather angry," and that he chewed Petersen out for having granted immunity to Dean. According to Petersen, the President told him that he knew that Dean had been given immunity because Dean had told him; Petersen told the President that that simply wasn't so; the conversation got "nasty" and Petersen told the President that he would check on the matter and get back in touch. Petersen checked with the prosecutors and called the President back and reassured him that Dean had not been given immunity. When Petersen reported this denial, the President said he had a tape to prove his contention

he had a tape to prove his contention. By the end of April, the prosecutors' negotiations with Dean for immunity were broken off, and Dean did not receive immunity from prosecution.

VIII

From April 18, 1973 through April 30, 1973, the date of Haldeman's and Ehrlichman's resignations, the President continued his series of meetings with Petersen. At many of these meetings the President sought information from Petersen on the progress of the Watergate investigation and on the evidence that was being accumulated on the involvement of Haldeman and Ehrlichman. During this period, the President met frequently with Haldeman and Ehrlichman.

The use to which the President put the information he had been obtaining from Petersen during this period, however, is indicated by the events of April 25 and 26, 1973. At that time the President knew that Haldeman was a prime suspect of the Grand Jury investigation. On April 15, 1973 Petersen had recommended to the President that Haldeman be dismissed because of his alleged involvement in various Watergate-related matters; from that date Petersen had kept the President informed about the evidence against Haldeman. On April 17, 1973, Peterson also told the President that the evidence being accumulated on Haldeman, Ehrlichman and Colson indicated that Haldeman was the most directly involved. By April 25, 1973, the President was aware that the issue of the payments to the Watergate defendants and Haldeman's involvement in this matter were being closely investigated by the Grand Jury.

On April 25, 1973 the President directed Haldeman to listen to the tape of the March 21 conversation with Dean Dean had been speaking to the prosecutors during April; Haldeman in listening to the tapes would be able to prepare a strategy for meeting whatever disclosures Dean might make.

On April 25, 1973 pursuant to the President's direction, Haldeman requested and received twenty-two tap of Presidential conversations during February, March and April 1973. On the afternoon of April 25, 1973, Halde-man listened to the March 21, 1973 morning conversation and made notes from the tape. At 4:40 p.m. on April 25, 1973, Haldeman met with the President and reported to him on the contents of the tape. The President instructed Haldeman to listen to the March 21 tape again on the next day.

The meeting between the President and Haldeman on April 25, 1973 ended at 5:35 p.m. Two minutes later, at 5:37 p.m. Petersen entered and met with the President for more than an hour. The President did not inform Petersen of the taping system, the contents of the March 21, 1973 tape, or of the fact that Haldeman had been directed to listen to it and had done so that very day.

On April 26, 1973 Haldeman again received the group of tapes, including the March 21 tape. He listened again to the March 21 tape and reported to the President. On April 26, 1973, Haldeman and the President met for more than five hours.

IX

On April 27, 1973 the President met with Petersen. They discussed the Grand Jury investigation and the Pres-identity concerns that ident's concern about rumors that Dean was implicating the President in the Watergate matter. Petersen as-sured the President that he had told the prosecutors that they had no man-date to investigate the President. In this context, the President made the following statement to Petersen about this conversation of March 21, 1973 and the issue of the payment of Hunt:

... let me tell you the only conver-sations we ever had with him was that famous March 21st conversation I told you about, where he told me about Bittman coming to him. No, the Bittman request for \$120,000 for the Bittman request for \$120,000 for Hunt. And I then finally began to get at them. I explored with him thoroughly, "Now what the hell is this for?" He said, "It's because he's blackmailing Ehrlichman." Remem-ber I said that's what it's about. And Hunt is going to recall the seamy

side of it. And I asked him, "Well how would you get it? How would you get it to them?" so forth. But my purpose was to find out what the hell had been going on before. And believe me, nothing was approved. I mean as far as I'm concerned —as far as I'm concerned turned it off totally.

The President's statement that he turned off totally the payment of blackmail money to Hunt on March 21, 1973 is not consistent with the facts as reflected in the House Judiciary transcripts of the tape recordings of the meetings of that date.

Later at the meeting with Petersen on April 27, 1973 the President pro-vided Petersen with another inaccu-rate version of the events occurring on March 21 and March 22, 1973:

P: Dean. You will get Dean in there. Suppose he starts trying to there. Suppose he starts trying to impeach the President, the word of the President of the United States and says, "Well, I have information to the effect that I once discussed with the President the question of how the possibility, of the problem," of this damn Bittman stuff I spoke to you about last time. Henry, it won't stand up for five minutes be-cause nothing was done, and forth. won't stand up for five minutes be-cause nothing was done, and fortu-nately I had Haldeman at that con-versation and he was there and I said, "Look, I tried to give you this, this, this, this, and this." And I said, "When you finally get it out, it won't

work. Because, I said, "First, you cant get clemency to Hunt." I mean, I was trying to get it out. To try to see what that Dean had been doing. I said, "First you can't give him clem-ency." Somebody has thrown out something to the effect that Dean reported that Hunt had an idea that he ported that Hunt had an idea that he was going to get clemency around Christmas. I said, "Are you kidding? You can't get clemency for Hunt. You couldn't even think about it un-til, you know, "75 or something like that." Which you could, then because of the fact, that you could get to the til, you know, '75 or something like that." Which you could, then because of the fact, that you could get to the — ah—But nevertheless, I said you couldn't give clemency. I said, "The second point to remember is 'How are you going to get the money for them?" If you could do it, I mean you are talking about a million doi-lars." I asked him—well, I gave him several ways. I said, "You couldn't put it through a Cuban Committee could you?" I asked him, because to me he was sounding so damned ri-diculous. I said, "Well under the cir-cumstances," I said, "There isn't a damn thing we can do." I said, "It looks to me like the problem is John Mitchell." Mitchell came down the next day and we talked about execu-tive privilege. Nothing else. Now, that's the total story. And—so Dean —I just want you to be sure that if Dean ever raises the thing, you've got the whole thing. You've got that whole thing. Now kick him straight

J. April 30, 1973 to the Present

T

On April 30, 1973 the President ac-cepted the resignation of Haldeman, cepted the resignation of Haldeman, Ehrlichman, and Kleindienst, and re-quested and received the resignation of Dean. The President pledged to the American people that he would do everything in his power to insure that those guilty of misconduct within the White House or in his campaign organ-ization were brought to justice. He stated that he was giving Richardson absolute authority to make all deci-sions bearing on the prosecution of the Watergate case, including the author-ity to appoint a special prosecutor. On May 9, 1973 the President reiterated this pledge and added that the Special Prosecutor, appointed by Elliot Richthis pledge and added that the Special Prosecutor, appointed by Elliot Rich-ardson, would have the total coopera-tion of the executive branch. On May 21, 1973 Richardson appeared before the Senate Judiciary Committee with Special Prosecutor designate Archi-bald Cox. Richardson submitted to the Committee a statement of duties and responsibilities of the Special Prosecuresponsibilities of the Special Prosecutor. The statement provided that the Special Prosecutor would have juris-Special Prosecutor would have juris-diction over offenses arising out of the unauthorized entry into the DNC head-quarters at the Watergate, offenses arising out of the 1972 Presidential elec-tion electrons involving the Presi arising out of the 1972 Presidential elec-tion, allegations involving the Presi-dent, members of the White House staff or Presidential appointees and other matters which he consented to have assigned by the Attorney Gen-eral. The guidelines also provided that the Special Prosecutor would have full eral. The guidelines also provided that the Special Prosecutor would have full authority for determining whether or not to contest the assertion of execu-tive privilege or any other testimonial privilege and that he would not be re-moved except for extraordinary impro-prieties. prieties.

On May 22, 1973 the President stated publicly that Richardson had his full support in seeing the truth brought out. The President also stated that executive privilege would not be invoked as to any testimony concerning possi-ble criminal conduct or discussions of ble criminal conduct or discussions of such conduct. On May 25, 1973 just be-fore Richardson was sworn in as Attor-ney General, the President mentioned privately to Richardson that the waiver of executive privilege extended to tes-timony, but not documents.

Documents necessary to the investigation of wrongdoing were segregated in secure rooms in the EOB and the White House. Beginning in April, 1973 the files of Haldeman, Strachan, Ehrlichman, and Dean, among others, were locked in a safe room in the White House. On April 30, 1973, just before his resignation, Ehrlichman instructed David Young to make sure that all pa-pers involving the Plumbers were put in the President's file. Ehrlichman told Young that Ehrlichman was going to be putting some papers in the Presi-dent's file before he left.

On June 11, 1973 and June 21, 1973 the Special Prosecutor wrote to Buz-hardt, the President's Counsel, re-questing an inventory of the files of Haldeman. Ehrlichman, Mitchell, La-Rue, Liddy, Colson, Chapin, Strachan, Dean, Hunt, Krogh, and Young, and other files related to the Watergate investigation. After many weeks Buz-hardt told Cox there could be no agreement on an inventory.

On August 23, 1973 Cox requested from the White House certain records relating to the Pentagon Papers and the Fielding break-in. Cox repeated the request on October 4, 1973. As of

October 29, 1973 none of the docu-ments had been turned over to the Special Prosecutor. On August 27, 1973 Cox requested White House records on Joseph Kraft and the electronic sur-veillance of Kraft. As of November 5, 1973 this request had not been ful-filled filled.

Inted. In September 1973, prior to his ap-pearance before the Senate Select Committee and the Grand Jury, Spe-cial Assistant to the President Patrick Buchanan was instructed by White House counsel to transfer certain doc-uments to the President's files and not to take them from the White House to take them from the White House.

III

Important evidence bearing on the truth or falsity of allegations of mis-conduct at the White House is con-tained on recordings of conversations between the President and his staff. The President attempted to conceal the existence of these recordings, re-fused to make them available to the Special Prosecutor once their exist-ence became known; and the evidence indicates that he discharged Cox for refusing to agree to cease trying to obrefusing to agree to cease trying to ob-

tain them. Before the existence of the White House taping system became known, Special Prosecutor Cox received information that the President had a tape of his April 15, 1973 meeting with John Dean. On June 11 and June 20, 1973 Cox wrote to Buzhardt requesting ac-cess to that tape. Cox pointed out that the President had offered the tape to Henry Petersen when Petersen was in charge of the Watergate investigation Buzhardt spoke to the President about Cox's request, and informed Cox that the tape in question was a recording of the President's recollections of the day and that the tape would not be pro-duced. Buzhardt did not tell Cox that all Presidential conversations in the Oval Office and the Executive Office

Oval Office and the Executive Office Building were recorded, many of which clearly had a direct bearing on the investigation. On July 16, 1973 Alexander Butter-field testified before the Senate Select Committee and publicly disclosed the existence of the White House taping system. On July 18, 1973 Cox requested tapes of eight Presidential conversatapes of eight Presidential conversa-tions. On July 23, 1973 White House counsel Charles Alan Wright refused the request, and Cox issued a subpoena for tape recordings of nine Pres-idential conversations. On August 29, 1973 Judge Sirica ordered the produc-

tion of the recordings for in camera review. After an appeal by the President, the United States Court of Appeals up-held Judge Sirica's order on October 12, 1973. No appeal was taken from this Court decision. On October

1973 Richardson 17, On October 17, 1973 Richardson transmitted a proposal to Cox whereby, in lieu of in camera inspec-tion, Senator Stennis would verify White House transcripts of the tapes. Richardson told Cox that the question of other tapes and documents would be left for later discussions. On Octo-ber 18, 1973 Cox replied that the Presi-dent's proposal was not in essence up. dent's proposal was not, in essence, un-acceptable. The President, through his lawyer, Charles Alan Wright, sought to lawyer, Charles Alan Wright, sought to require Cox to agree not to go to court in the future for other tapes and docu-ments. After Richardson learned of this new condition, he wrote the Presi-dent that while he had thought the ini-tial property agreemely here be be a source of the second tial proposal reasonable, he objected to the added condition. On the evening of October 19, the President issued a of October 19, the President Issued a statement ordering Cox to agree to the "Stennis proposal," and to agree also not to go to court for other tapes and documents. On October 20, 1973 Cox replied that his responsibilities as Special Prosecutor compelled him to re-fuse to obey the order. On October 20, 1973 when the President instructed Richardson to fire Cox for refusing to agree not to go to court for tapes and documents Richardson agricultured documents, Richardson resigned. When the President gave the same instruc-tion to Deputy Attorney General Ruck-

tion to Deputy Attorney General Ruck-elshaus, Ruckelshaus also resigned. There is evidence that the President had decided to fire Cox well in ad-vance of October 20. On July 3, 1973 General Haig told Richardson that it could not be a part of the Special Pros-ecutor's charter to investigate the President, and that the President might discharge Cox. On July 23, 1973 Haig again called Richardson and com-plained about various activities of the Special Prosecutor. Haig said that the President wanted a "tight line drawn with no further mistakes," and that "if Cox does not agree, we will get rid of Cox." Richardson has stated in an affi-Committee that he met with the Presi-Cox." Richardson has stated in an affi-Committee that he met with the Presi-dent in late September or early Octo-ber, 1973. "After we finished our dis-cussion about Mr. Agnew, and as we were walking toward the door, the President said in substance, 'Now that we have disposed of that matter, we can go ahead and get rid of Cox.'" After the President fired Cox, reso-

After the President fired Cox, reso-lutions were introduced in the House lutions were introduced in the House calling for the President's impeach-ment. Bills were introduced in the House and Senate calling for the cre-ation of an independent investigative agency. The President under enormous public pressure turned over some sub-poenaed taps and offered explana-tions for the absence of others. The President also authorized the appoint-ment of another Special Prosecutor.

V

On April 25, 1973 Haldeman, at the President's direction, listened to the tape of the March 21, 1973 morning meeting among the President. Dean and Haldeman. Haldeman made notes from the tape and reported to the President. The President concluded that Haldeman should listen to the March 21 tape again to ascertain the answers to certain points of doubt answers to certain points of doubt raised by the tape. On April 26, 1973 Haldeman again received the March 21 tape. He subsequently listened to the tape again and reported to the President.

On June 4, 1973 the President lis-tened to a tape recording of certain of his conversations in February and March, 1973. During the day the President spoke with Chief of Staff Alexan-der Haig and Press Secretary Ron Ziegler about the March 21 conservation. The President said:

President: (. . .) Well, as I told you, we do know we have one problem: It's that damn conversation of March twenty-first due to the fact that, uh, for the reasons (unintelligible). But I think we can handle that.

Haig: I think we ca-, can. That's, that's the-

President: Bob can handle it. He'll get up there and say that—Bob will say, "I was there; the President said —

President: Okay. The twenty-first and the twenty-second. uh, uh, twenty —, twenty-first I've got to Bob already. The twenty-second (unintelligible).

Ziegler: (Unintelligible)

President: Well-no, if you can-I don't think you can. He's, he's got it all in our file and I don't—let's just forget it. I think after the twenty-first we forget what the hell-What do you think?

Shortly after the existence of the White House taping system became public knowledge, the President had the taping system disconnected. Cus-tody of the tapes was taken from the Secret Service and given to a White House aide. Special Prosecutor Cox wrote to Buzhardt to express concern that care be taken to insure the integ-rity of tapes that the Special Prosecu-tor had requested. Cox asked Buzhardt tor had requested. Cox asked Buzhardt to take all necessary steps to see that the custody of the tapes was properly limited and that access to them was fully documented. On July 25, 1973 Buz-hardt stated that the tapes were being preserved intact. Buzhardt stated that the tapes were under the President's sole personal control. After the Court of Appeals designed

sole personal control. After the Court of Appeals decision in Nixon v. Sirica requiring the Presi-dent to surrender the tapes that Cox had subpoenaed, the President in-formed Judge Sirica that some of this material was unavailable—specifically, that there was an 18½ minute gap on the June 20, 1972 conversation between Haldeman and the President, and that there was no April 15 tape of his con-versation with John Dean and no June 20, 1972 tape of the telephone con-versation between the President and Mitchell. Mitchell.

The erased conversation of June 20, 1972 contained evidence showing what the President knew of the involvement of his closest advisors shortly after the Watergate break-in. The erased meet-ing between the President and Haldeman occurred approximately one hour after Haldeman had been briefed on Watergate by Ehrlichman, Mitchell, Dean and Kleindienst, all of whom had learned of White House and CRP in-volvement. Haldeman's notes show and Buzhardt has acknowledged that the only erased portion of the tape was the conversation dealing with Watergate.

conversation dealing with Watergate. The court-appointed advisory panel of technical experts, selected jointly by the Special Prosecution Force and the White House Counsel, unani-mously concluded that: (i) the erasing and rerecording which produced the buzz on the tape were done on the original tape; (ii) the Uher 5000 rec-order machine used by Rose Mary Woods probably produced the buzz; (iii) the erasures and buzz recordings were done in at least five to nine sepawere done in at least five to nine separate and contiguous segments and re-quired hand operation of the control quired hand operation of the control of the Uher 5000 recorder to produce each erasure and instance of rerecording; and (iv) the erased por-tion of the tape originally contained speech which because of the erasures and rerecording could not be re-covered. (An analysis of this report is set forth in Appendix A.) The President has stated that th-April 15, 1973 tape never existed, be-cause the tape on the recorder in th White House taping system at his Ex-

cause the tape on the recorder in th White House taping system at his Ex-ecutive Office Building office ran out. He also stated that the dictabelt of his recollections of the day (referred to by Buzhardt in June, 1973 in refusing Cox's request for a tape) could not be located. Among the conversations that would have heen recorded on the after. located. Among the conversations that would have been recorded on the after-noon an devening of April 15,, 1973 was a meeting between the President and Dean. Dean has testified that during this meeting the President stated in a low voice that he had been foolish to

discuss Hunt's clemency with Colson

discuss Hunt's clemency with Colson and that he had been joking when he said one million dollars for the Water-gate defendants could be raised. On April 18, 1973 the President of-fered to let Petersen hear the tape of his April 15, 1973 meeting with Dean. On June 4, 1973 the President listened to tape recordings of certain of his conversations in February and March, 1973. When his aide, Stephen Bull asked which additional tapes he wanted, the President said: President: March twenty-first. I

'anted, the President said: President: March twenty-first. I don't need April, I don't need April fifteen. I need the sixteenth. [Unintelligible] correct. There were two on April sixteenth. I just want the second [unintelligible]. You can skip the — April fifteen

the second [unintelligible]. You can skip the — April fifteen. Bull: And March twenty-first. President: March twenty-first, that's right, I have those. Bull: [Unintelligible] President: Yeah. Okay. I'll check. Haldeman's got them [unintelligible]. No Ziegler's got them Just ask Zieg.

Haldeman's got them [unintelligible]. No, Ziegler's got them. Just ask Zieg-ler. All right... During an interview with the Senate Select Committee staff in the summer of 1973, White House assistant Stephen Bull stated that in June 1973 Haig

called him to request that the April 15 tape of the President's conversation with Dean be flown to the President at San Clemente. Bull stated that since there were no further courier flights to San Clemente that night, Haig instructed Bull to arrange for the Secret Service to play the tape for Buzhardt. so that Buzhardt could brief the President by telephone on its contents. Later Bull testified at hearings regarding the missing presidential tapes that he had only guessed at the date of the conversation, and that the President must have been referring to the tape of a March 20 telephone call.

Finally, when John Dean appeared before the Senate Select Committee before the existence of the White House tape recording system was pub-licly revealed, he testified that he had the impression that his conversation with the President on April 15 was being recorded. Dean testified that his Ing recorded. Dean testined that his suspicion was aroused when the Presi-dent stated that he had been joking when he remarked on March 21 that raising a million dollars for the Water-gate defendants would be no problem, and when the Dresident welked to a and when the President walked to a far corner of the room to sayin a low voice that discussing Hunt's elemency with Colson had been a mistake.

In addition to the gap in the June 20 In addition to the gap in the June 20 tape and the nonexistence of the April 15 tape and dictabelt, all of which were in the sole personal custody of the President, there are also discrepancies in other dictabelts. There is a 38-sec-ond gap in the dictabelt on which the President dictated his recollections of a June 20, 1972 conversation with Mitch-ell. There is a 57-second gap in a cos a June 20, 1972 conversation with Mitch-ell. There is a 57-second gap in a cas-sette on which the President dictated his recollections of his March 21, 1973 conversation with Dean. On June 16, 1973 Buzhardt told Cox there was a dictabelt of the President's recollec-tions of his April 15 conversation with Dean. But in November 1973, the Presi-dent, through bis attorney, informed the Court that he could not find this dictabelt. dictabelt.

VI

Pursuant to the mandate of the House of Representatives, this Com-mittee has issued subpoenas to the President requesting tapes and other material bearing on Watergate. In all instances the President refused to comply. The President has provided the Committee only with those materi-als he had already turned over to the

Special Prosecutor and with edited transcripts of certain of the subpoenaed conversations.

Certain documents and the edited transcripts provided by the White House differ substantially from other White evidence on the same subjects in the possession of the Judiciary Committee.

The House Judiciary Comnittee has been able to check eight of the White House edited transcripts against the House cauca transcripts against the transcripts prepared by its saff from the tapes which the Presilent has turned over to the Committee. The comparison shows substantial differ-ences in all eight transcripts. The most frequent difference is that presidential remarks are omitted from the White House version.

When the President announced that he was providing transcripts to the Committee, he stated that everything Committee, he stated that everything that was relevant to the Fresident's knowledge or actions with regard to Watergate was included' in the tran-scripts. The White House transcripts, however, are incomplete. The House Judiciary Committee transcript of the March 22, 1973 conversation among the President Haldeman Ehrlichman President, Haldeman, Ehrlichman, Mitchell and Dean shows that the par-ticipants continued to talk about Watergate after the point in the dis-cussion when the White House tran-script ends. In a portion of the discusscript ends. In a portion of the discus-

sion omitted from the White House version, the President tells Mitchell:

[...] Now let me make this clear. I. J. Now let me make this clear. I. J. I thought it was, uh. very, uh, very cruel thing as it turned out — al-though at the time I had to tell [unintelligible] — what happened to Adams. I don't want it to happen with Watergate—the Watergate mat-ter. I think he made a, made a mis-take, but he shouldn't have been sacked, he shouldn't have been — And, uh, for that reason, I am per-fectly willing to—I don't give a shit what happens. I want you all to stonewall it, let them plead the Fifth Amendment stonewall it, let them plead the Fifth Amendment, cover-up or anything else, if it'll save it—save the plan. That's the whole point. On the other hand, uh, uh, I would prefer, as I said to you, that you do it the other way. And i would particularly prefer to do it that other way if it's going to come out that way approved and to do it that other way if it's going to come out that way anyway. And that my view, that, un, with the num-ber of jackass people that they've got that they can call, they're going to—The story they get out through leaks, charges, and so forth. and in-nuendos, will be a hell of a lot worse

Continued on next page

fom Preceding Page

than the story they're going to get out by jut letting it out there.

* *

[. . Up to this point, the whole theory as been containment, as you know, phn.

[. . That's the thing I am really

concered with. We're going to pro-tect of people, if we can. In resonse to the Committee's re-quest fothe conversation between the Presider and Dean on March 17, 1973 from 1:1 to 2:10 p.m., the President supplied the Committee with a threepage triscript that deals only with Segrettind the Fielding break-in.

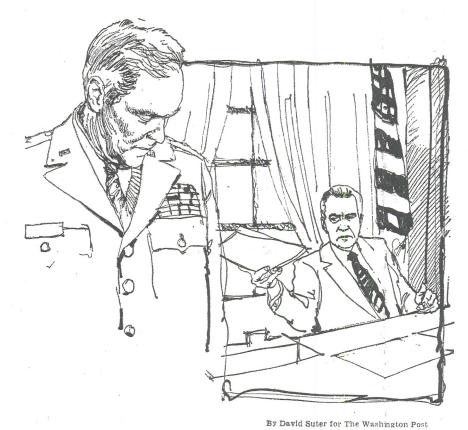
On Jue 4, 1973 however, the Presi-dent deribed this March 17 conversation wil Dean to Ron Ziegler. The Commite has a tape recording of that Jup 4 conversation. The Presi-

dent saj: ent say. [...]hen he said — started talking aboutMagruder, you know:

good, ut if he sees himself sinking he'll cag everything with him."

* * *

[...] ad he said that he'd seen [...]



President Nixon with Alexander M. Haig Jr.

Liddjright after it nappeneu. Allu he sal, "No one in the White House excer possibly Strachan's involved with, or knew about it." He said, "Maguder had pushed him without merc?" (...) I said, "You know, the thingere is that Maguder (...) put thingnere is that Magruder (... .) put the hat on, and Sloan starts pissing on Hideman." I said, "That couldn't be (. .)" I said, "We've, we've got to cut the off. We can't have that go to Haldman."

* * * [...]And I said, well, looking to the future I mean, here are the prob-lems.We got this guy, this guy and this gy." And I said, "Magruder can be on, one guy — and that's going to brng it right up home. That'll bringt right up to the, to the White House to the President." And I said, "We'v got to cut that back. That oughtto be cut out."

The Pesident has also provided the Committee with a five-page transcript of his onversation with Assistant At-torney (eneral Henry Petersen on the afternon of April 18, 1973. Petersen has testfield as to his recollection of that corrersation. The transcript is not in accost with Petersen's recollection in accord with Petersen's recollection. Peteren has testified that during the telebone call the following con-versatie took place: The President called etersen and told him that Dean ha been immunized. The President tol Petersen that, although Pe-tersen jad told the President that Dean ha not been given immunity, Dean hd not been given immunity, the Predent knew that was not true. The Predent stated that he knew Dean hd been immunized, and he knew if because Dean himself had told the President. Petersen again told the President that Dean had not been immunized, Later in the con-versatio. Petersen told the President he woul doublecheck on Dean's status. Nothere in the President's transcript c the conversation is there any disassion of Dean having been given imunity.

On Jue 24, 1974 this Committee is-sued a abpoena to the President re-questing copies of certain of John questing copies of certain of John Ehrlichnan's notes which were im-poundedin the White House. On July 12, 1974 the Committee was informed that the President would furnish the Committee copies of Ehrlichman's notes which the President had turned over to Ehrlichman and the Special over to Ehrlichman and the Special Prosecuor. In July 15, 1974 the White House povided the notes to the Com-

mittee. Some of the material on the notes hid ben blanked out. On July 16, the committee obtained copies of 16, the committee obtained copies of the notes which the White House had furnished to Ehrlichman and the Spe-cial Projector. Some of the material which had een blanked out on the copies provided to the Committee by the Presidet had not been blanked out on the opies the Committee re-ceived from he Special Prosecutor.

GNS

Appendix A 1/2 Minute Gap

On November 21, 1973, Chief Judge Sirica appoited a panel of six techni-cal experts nominated by the Special Prosecutor ind counsel for the Presi-dent for thourpose of studying a tape recording fat contained a converse. dent for the urpose of studying a tape recording fat contained a conversa-tion on Jun20, 1972 between the Pres-ident and faldeman that had been subpoenaedby the Watergate Grand Jury. In piticular, the panel was to determine and report on the nature and cause of the obliteration of an 18½ minut portion of that tape-rec-orded comrsation. On January 15, 1974 the pnel reported the conclu-sions of itstudy and on May 31, 1974 the panel'sfinal report on the EOB tape of Jue 20, 1972 was submitted. The key collusions of the panel were: (1) The Ver 5000 tape recorder used

(1) The ther 5000 tape recorder used by the Fesident's secretary, Rose Mary Woods, to transcribe tapes of Presidentic conversations probably produced the 18½ minute erasure and buzz.

(2) The 11/2 minutes of erasure and buzz were accomplished by at least five, and prhaps as many as nine, contiguous an separate operations.

(3) Eraste and recording of each segment of erasure and buzz required manual orration of keyboard controls

on the Uh 5000 ecorder. The Uh 5000 tape recorder, like the Sony b0B tape recorder used to record th Presidential conversation, has two agnetic "heads," an erase head and record head. (The record head perms both recording and head perrms both recording and playback functions.) When the "playback button on the tape ec-oder is opressed, the erase head is inactive vile the record head is acti-vated to pick up electronic signals from the tagnetic tape as the tape is drawn accss it. The machine then translates the electronic signals into

pressed, ith the erase head and the record hel are activated. The tape is drawn firs over the erase head where the tape i cleansed of prior magnetic signals an then over the record head where ng magnetic signals, represound. Wen the "record" button is desenting th sounds being recorded, are imparted the tape. To erase a tape, the "recol" button is depressed but no new sonds are introduced into the recordingmachine; the tape passes over the fase head and is erased, and

then over the activated but silent record head.

The Uher 5000 machine may be used in conjunction with a foot pedal. The pedal is capable only of moving the tape forward at recording speed or backward at the higher rewind speed. The foot pedal cannot, in effect, depress the "playback" or "record" button; it cannot activate or deactivate either the erase head or the record head.

head. Whenever the record head is activated by depression of the "record" button, it leaves a distinctive "recordhead-on" signal on the tape. When the "record" button is released, and the erase and record heads are deactivated, the electronig" pulses dying on those heads leave distinctive "erasehead-off" and "record-head-off" signals, respectively, on the tape. The "record-head-off," "erase-head-off" and "record-head-off," arks vary from one type of machine to another, and may be used to help identify the machine on which tapes were recorded or erased.

The panel was able to identify five clear sets of 'on" and "off" markings which enabled it to determine that erasure of 18½ minutes of the June 20 conversation was accomplished in at least five different segments.

When a segment of erasure is completed, and the machine is reversed and restarted, the "on" and "off" markings of previous erasures may themselves be erased. The panel found four additional markings that might have been part of segments of erasure where the matching "on" or "off" markings themselves had been erased; the panel could not be sure whether these marks were evidence of additional segments of erasure.

The Advisory Panel conducted the following tests and analyses on the June 30 tape in reaching its conclusions:

1. Critical Listening

The panel played 67 minutes of the evidence tape; including the 18½ minute buzz, through high quality playback equipment. Their expertise enabled them to identify and clarify significant acoustic phenomena on the tape.

2. Magnetic Marks

The tape was treated with a liquid that "developed" the tape, that is, rendered visible the magnetic patterns and markings on the tape, such as "record-head-on," "record-head-off," "erase-head-off," and "K-1 pulse" (see below) marks.

3. Wave Forms

When the electrical output of a recorded tape is fed into an oscilloscope, each signal on the tape produces a distinctive wave form. Wave form analysis enabled the panel to make a detailed study of the significant events on the June 20 tape. The panel scrutinized the wave forms of the events that occurred during the 18½ minute erasure and buzz, and found that the wave form analysis corroborated the conclusions drawn from examination of the magnetic marks.

4. Spectra of Speech and Buzz

Through spectral analysis (analyzing the component frequencies and amplitudes of sound signals), the panel was able to study the differences, similarities, and time of the signals. Through use of a chart of the spectral analysis of the $18\frac{1}{2}$ minute buzz (a spectrogram), the panel was able to examine "windows" (tiny fragments) of original speech, to conclude that 60-Hz power line hum was the source of the buzzing sound, and to corroborate the evidence of stops and starts indicated by the magnetic marks

5. Phase Continuity and Speed Constancy

There is a discernible wave pattern in the power line hum on all recorded



By David Suter for The Washington Post Daniel Ellsberg

tape: this wave pattern will be of a continuous nature until the recording is stopped. Each uninterrupted portion is called a phase. The panel could determine where the recording mode has been stopped and restarted by noting the phase discontinuities. The phase discontinuities on the June 20 tape coroborated the "stop" and "start" conclusions drawn by the panel from their study of the magnetic marks and wave forms.

6. Fluter Spectra

The mechanical irregularities in the rotating elements of every tape recorder are unique to that machine. These irregularities produce additional tones known as "flutter sidebands," distinct from the machine's original or "pure" tone.

The degree of "flutter" can be plotted, and this phenomenon will aid in the identification of a particular tape recorder.

The panel used this test to determine which machine was responsible for recording the 18½ minute buzz on the tape.

7. Search for Physical Splices

The panel studied the June 20 tape with an instrument (an accelerometer) that could measure and detect any variances in tape thickness. The panel concluded as a result of their studies that the tape contained no physical splices.

8. The K-1 Switch

As further proof that the erasure was caused by manipulation of the keyboard, the panel studied evidence of K-1 pulses on the tape.

The K-1 switch is an internal mechanical switch. This switch only opens and closes as a result of pushing certain keys on the keyboard. It cannot be actuated by a malfunction in the electronics of the recorder. It cannot be actuated by the foot pedal The switch opens and closes as a result of a physical latching and unlatching action that only occurs when one of the keys is pressed down manually. There are four keys that can close this switch the recording key, the rewind key, the start key, and the forward key.

K-1 switch activity is reflected on the tape by K-1 pulses. Because of the many other larger transient pulses that are generated by other electro-mechanical activity, K-1 pulses are difficult to discern. However, where a K-1 pulse is unambiguously identified, it is an unmistakable sign of manual activity of the keyboard. The expert panel was able to identify six distinct K-1 pulses.

Alternate Hypotheses

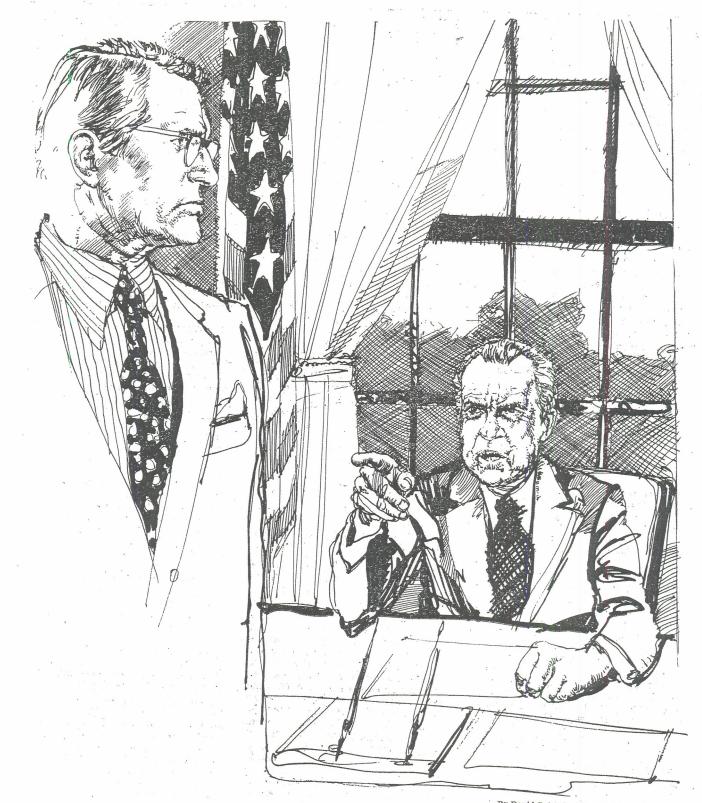
A number of alternative hypotheses to the conclusions reached by the expert panel were considered and rejected by the panel in arriving at its conclusions, including the following.

conclusions, including the following. Hypothesis No. 1—That the 18¹/₂ minute gap was produced on the June 20, 1972 tape at the same time that the tape was originally recorded. This hypothesis fails because the June 20, 1972 original tape was recorded on a Sony 800B tape recorder. The experts determined that the 18¹/₂ minute gap was produced by a Uher 5000 tape recorder.

Hypothesis No. 2—That the 18½ minute obliteration was caused by setting the Uher tape recorder in the record mode and operating it in fast rewind. This hypothesis was rejected because if the tape had been erased in rewind the obliterated section would have had an audible tone of 500 cycles when played back at its usual operating speed of 24 millimeters per second. However, the frequency that is on the 18½ minute gap is the normal 60cycle frequency. This shows that the tape was erased at its standard operating speed of 24 millimeters per second. Additionally, if the 18½ minute buzz had been recorded in rewind, there would have been no record-and erasehead-off marks left on the tape. More than 20 such marks were found in the obliterated section.

biliterated section. Hypothesis No. 3—The tape was erased through use of the foot pedal. This hypothesis was rejected because of the record and erase head signatures that were found on the tape; signatures that cannot be made by the foot pedal. Second, a distinctive set of magnetic marks is made by the Uher tape recorder when stopped and restarted by the foot pedal. None of these marks was found on the 18½ minute buzz section. Furthermore, six K-1 pulses were found in the obliterated section. K-1 pulses also cannot be made by the foot pedal. Hypothesis No. 4—The distinctive

Hypothesis No. 4—The distinctive magnetic marks found on the 18½ minute gap came from a power supply failure within the Uher 5000 machine, i.e., a defective diode caused the power supply to sputter on and off, thus putting the distinctive marks on the tape while the tape was still moving. The experts rejected this hypothesis because they were able to determine that



President Nixon with Elliott L. Richardson

the wave forms that would have been produced by this sort of activity were not present on the evidence tape. Furthermore, if this "sputter" activity had taken place, there would be no phase discontinuity following the recordhead-on marks. The evidence tape shows phase discontinuity and erase head signatures associated with the record-head-on marks. Additionally, there are K-1 pulses found on the tape that could only be caused manually.

Hypothesis No. 5—Voltage irregularities on the AC power line working in conjunction with the failing diode of the bridge rectifier caused the distinctive magnetic marks. A voltage drop sufficient to put these marks in the tape would have caused a drop in motor speed with a resulting differential in tone frequency. There was no evidence of this on the evidence tape. Moreover, a drop in voltage could not cause the recording of K-1 pulses.

The Stanford Research Institute Report of May 31, 1974

Dr. Michael Hecker of the Stanford Research Institute conducted experiments for the counsel to the President with regard to the June 20, 1972 tape It should be noted that while Dr. Hecker reviewed experiments and held a number of conferences with the expert panel, he never studied the June 20, 1972 tape directly. Dr. Hecker reviewed the findings of the expert panel and stated that he agreed with the panel's approach and agreed with the panel's expertise. Dr. Hecker stated further that he was in substantial agreement with the panel's final report. The Stanford Research Institute found evidence that there had been manual manipulation of the keyboard controls of the Uher 5000 tape recorder in order to cause some portions of the 18½ minute gap. The Stanford Research Institute studied and rejected all the alternative hypotheses that were considered by the panel. Dr. Hecker was less willing to com-

Dr. Hecker was less willing to commit himself to at least five manual erasures than the expert panel. The panel rejected the hypothesis that any of the magnetic marks suggesting manual operation could have been caused by a malfunctioning machine. Dr. Hecker was of the opinion that it was wrong to rule out conclusively the chance that the malfunctioning machine could have caused some of the indicia of manual operation. Dr. Hecker stated By David Suter for The Washington Post

this because the machine had broken down once during testing; and after a defective diode bridge rectifier was replaced, the distinctive buzz could no longer be reproduced. Dr. Hecker did not state that any of the indicia of manual operation were caused by the defect on the machine; he merely said that, in his option, this possibility could not be ruled out completely. (SRI Report, 4-5) However, Dr. Hecker remained convinced that some of the marks of the operations were caused by manual manipulation of the keyboard controls. Dr. Hecker stated that he was absoluely sure that three events associated with the 181/2 minute gap were caused by manual operation of the keyboard controls and that he was practically certain that two other marks had been caused by manual op-eration of the keyboard controls. He testified on May 13, 1974 that he was willing to agree with the panel that at least five of the eevnts on the 18½ minute buzz had been caused by manual operation of the machine.

3

Honorable Peter W. Rodino, Jr. Chairman, Committee on the Judiciary U.S. House of Representatives Washington, D.C

Dear Mr. Chairman:

On Monday, April 29, 1974, the President of the United States submitted to you copies of edited transcripts of White House conversations including a

September 15, 1972 meeting between the President, H. R. Haldeman, and John Dean. This meeting is devoted largely to a discussion of a then-pend-ing investigation before the House Banking and Currency Committee into various allegations concerning the Committee to Re-Elect the President and the Finance Committee to Re-Elect the President.

Questions have been raised at vari-ous points over the past eighteen months concerning efforts to block the Banking and Currency Committee in-vestigation during the Fall of 1972 and the release of this transcript sheds new light on these activities and es-tablishes that such an effort was un-derway. However, the September 15, 1972 transcript covers only the begin 1972 transcript covers only the begin-ning of this operation and, in fact, this conversation took place even before we had scheduled a formal meeting to vote subpoenas. It seems reasonable to vote Subpoenas. It seems reasonable to assume—in light of the furor evident in the transcript of this September 15 meeting—that there were subsequent White House conversations and activi-ties relating to the Banking and Currency Committee investigation. But the transcripts skip over all of this pe-riod and leave a great blank as to when and how the activities and as-signments discussed in the September 15 meeting were carried out.

As you are aware from previous transmittals that have been made from this Committee to your Committee, the subpoena list prepared by the Banking and Currency Committee in October of 1972 was extensive and did involve most of the major persons who have been named in other hearings and le-gal proceedings since that time. Since the President and his aides took the time to discuss the Banking and Cur-rency Committee's activities on September 15, I am reasonably sure that they took even more time to discuss this subpoena list when it became pub-lic knowledge and I would think that Ile knowledge and I would think that transcripts and tapes covering these conversations would be most useful in your investigation. I am attaching an-other copy of this subpoena list which my Committee attempted to issue in 1972 but which was blocked by a 20 to 15 vote 15 vote.

Therefore, I am urging that your Committee take the steps necessary to obtain the additional transcripts and tapes of Presidential conversations be-tween September 15 and the October 3 meeting on the subnears in the Bank tween September 15 and the October 3 meeting on the subpoenas in the Bank-ing and Currency Committee. In addi-tion, I urge that your Committee take steps to obtain the transcript and tape and/or notes which may exist in con-nection with a telephone call from the President of the United States to Mau-rice Stans. This telephone call inter-ruped a staff interrogation of Mr. Stans in the hearing room of the Bank-ing and Currency Committee on the afing and Currency Committee on the af-ternoon of August 30, 1972. Our rec-ords indicate this call took place some-time between 2:00 p.m. and 2:30 p.m.

time between 2:00 p.m. and 2:30 p.m. on that date. I feel that these transcripts, tapes and notes will contain important infor-mation on the President's attitude to-ward blocking Congressional inquir-ies into Watergate and I feel that it is reasonable to assume that such tapes and transcripts will provide insights into the President's knowledge of per-sons on the subpoena list and their possible involvement in matters then

under investigation by the Banking and Currency Committee. In addition, this period-September 15 through Octhis period—September 15 through Oc-tober 3—was a time of fast-breaking news stories in various publications and subsequent statements by the White House denying various allega-tions. It would seem that a review of Presidential conversations during this period would reveal what if any part presidential conversations during this period would reveal what, if any, part the President may have played in cover-up activities which were occu-ring during the Fall of 1972 inclu-ding those involving the Committee on Banking and Currency as well as on Banking and Currency as well as providing an insight into the extent of his knowledge of these activities.

The September 15 transcript is filled with plans to bring various pressures to stop the Banking and Currency Committee investigation and the President is the focal point of the discusdent is the focal point of the discus-sions. In fact, he orders specific courses of action in some areas and suggests moves in other. At times, there are discussions of involving de-fene counsel for some of the Water-gate defendants and there is an impli-cation that the Justice Department is to be used. Earlier in the same tape there is a rather hald threat by the to be used. Earlier in the same tape there is a rather bald threat by the President to gather "notes" on those pushing investigations and to use the Justice Department and the Federal Bureau of Investigation in this regard. The President states in the transcript: ... they were doing this quite de-

liberately and they are asking for it and they are going to get it."

A review of subsequent transcripts and tapes should reveal whether such threats were intended against the Banking and Currency Committee and whether they were carried out and whether the President issued order for such activity.

In addition to shedding light on the impeachment issues before your Com-mittee, a release of the additional tran-scripts would do much to preserve the integrity of the investigative processes of the Congress. Frankly, the name, of this Committee has been pulled into the picture from time to time and the names of individual Members have been bandied about and I think the names of individual Members have been bandied about and I think the Committee and its individual Members would be better served if all the facts could be laid on the record though the release of additional transcripts. As it stands now there are only cryptic comments relating to individuals and events in the September 15 transcripts and these references may or may not be a fair and accurate indication of what occured subsequently. It seems only fair to individuals and to the Committee and the Congress that tran-scripts and tapes following the Sep-tember 15 meeting be released pub-licly. After other Committees of the Congress and other investigating agen-cies took up the matter, I sought to re-main out of the picture and to aban-don any efforts to re-open the issue in the Banking and Currency Committee. But through testimony in the Senate Watergate Committee and through the investigative efforts of your Committee and the President's decision to release edited transcripts, the name of this Committee has come up. In addition to these questions, a re-

edited transcripts, the name of this Committee has come up. In addition to these questions, a re-lease of the additional transcripts and tapes to which I refer would aid greatly in clarifying the role of Vice-President Gerald Ford in blocking the 1079 investigation. At this innetwork in 1972 investigation: At this juncture in history, it seems very important that such an issue be cleared up.

As the transcript in your possession As the transcript in your possession clearly shows, the President and his aides were attempting to bring the then Minority Leader Ford in to lead the effort to block the investigation. Mr. Ford conceded in his confirmation hearings that he had two meetings with the Republican Members of the Committee but he emphatically denied Committee but he emphatically denied

that he discussed the issue of the Banking Committee investigation with the President, Mr. Dean, Mr. Ehrlich-man, or Mr. Haldeman. The transcript man, or Mr. Haldeman. The transcript which is in your possession, however, contains an explicit statement by the President that Mr. Ford should be-come active in the effort. The tran-script shows that Mr. Dean and Mr. Haldeman followed the President's statement with equally explicit com-ments about what Mr. Ford should do regarding the Banking Committee's hearings.

Later in the same transcript, the President is quoted:

President is quoted: "Tell Ehrlichman to get Brown and Ford in together and they can work out something. They ought to get off of their and push it. No use to let Patman have a free ride here." Despite the President's very clear statements in the several instances in the transcript Mr. Ford denies any

statements in the several instances in the transcript, Mr. Ford denies any such approaches in answer to a ques-tion put by Senator Robert Byrd of West Virginia in hearings before the Committee on Rules and Administra-tion of the U.S. Senate on November 5, 1973, and I quote from Pages 134-5 of the hearings:

1973, and I quote from Pages 134-5 of the hearings: "SENATOR BYRD: Mr. Ford, you undoubtedly would recall any conver-sation you might have had during that period of August-October with the President, with Mr. Haldeman, Mr. Ehrlichman, Mr. Dean, or anyone at the White House, in connection with the proposed investigation by the Pat-man committee. Do you recall any such conversation that would indicate that the White House wanted you to lend your efforts, as a leader, to blocklend your efforts, as a leader, to block-ing such an investigation? "MR. FORD: I can say categorically,

"MR. FORD: I can say categorically, Senator Byrd, I never talked with the President about it, or with Mr. Halde-man, Mr. Ehrlichman, and Mr. Dean. I know emphatically I had no conversa-ton with them now." Obviously, either the President's or-ders were not carried out by his trusted aides or Mr. Ford's testimony before the Senate Committee is un-truthful.

truthful.

Mr. Chairman, all of us in the House appreciate the judicious manner in which you are carrying out your inves-tigations and this letter is sent to you in a spirit of continuing cooperation with the activities of your Committee.

Sincerely, Wright Patman Chairman

House Banking and Currency Committee

Tuesday, October 3, 1972 This morning the Committee will decide whether to meet its responsibility to investigate those aspects of the Watergate case that fall under the jurisdiction which has been assigned us by the House of Representatives. It is clear that both the domestic and

foreign banking systems were widely utilized to transfer and conceal large campagin contributions which have be-

compagn contributions which have be-come involved in the Watergate affair. We know that at least \$100,000 was exported and/or imported from Mex-ico and that at least \$89,000 of Mexi-can checks went through the Finance Committee to Re-Elect the President and ended up in the Miami bank account of Bernard Barker, one of the persons indicted in the Watergate bur-

glary. We also know that another \$25,000

Continued on next page

From Preceding Page

Dwayne Andreas and Kenneth Dahlberg — also passed through the Fi-nance Committee to Re-Elect the President and on to the same bank account in Miami. We also know that this particular bank charter was granted by the Comptroller of the Currency un-der what appear to be unusual procedures.

This Committee, of course, sounded the alarm nearly four years ago about the growing use of foreign bank chan-nels — and the international transfer of cash — to further tax evasion, drug traffic, stock manipulation and other criminal activities in the United States. We had bi-partisan support in investigating these cases and the For-eign Bank Secrecy Act passed this Committee on a 35 to 0 vote and went through the House on a unanimous vote.

It would now seem strange if this Committee were to ignore the inter-national transfer and concealment of massive campaign contributions which may have been used to finance the greatest political espionage case in the history of the United States. Surely our concern is no lesss imply because this particular use of foreign bank ac-counts may have involved leading political figures.

This is a serious case — one which goes right to the heart of our system of Government. The charges and allegations have touched high levels of our Government, reaching right into the White House and involving former members of President Nixon's Cabinet.

In light of the seriousess of these In light of the seriousess of these charges — and their reflection on the integrity of our Governmental and po-litical proceses — it is reasonable to expect these officials to come forward with the facts. Many of them have is-sued carefully worded denials through their attorneys and through the Re-publican campaign apparatus, and I would think that these gentlemen would welcome an opportunity to pre-sent the facts in an open forum.

sent the facts in an open forum. In fact, the President of the United States — Richard Nixon — on August 29 conducted a nationally-televised press conference to explain the Water-gate affair, and at that time, he called

for an airing of the facts. I quote: "What really hurts in matters of this sort is not the fact that they occur because overzealous people in campaigns do things that are wrong. What really hurts is if you try to cover it up hurts is if you try to cover it up We have indicated that we want all the facts brought out ... This kind of ac-tivity, as I have often indicated, has no place whatever in our political process. We want the air cleared. We want it cleared as soon as possible." The hearings we are asking for in this Committee would do exactly what the President told the American public

the President told the American public he wanted —"clear the air." But, since the President's televised

statement, his campaign functionaries have done everything possible to pre-vent this Committee from proceeding. The President's own finance chairman, Maurice Stans, refuseed to appear vol-untarily in an open session of this Committee, and others connected with the campaign have done everything possible to avoid questions about the cause. It is obvious that there will be no "clearing of the air" unless this Committee issues subpoenas and con-ducts open hearings

ducts open hearings. Faced with the obvious contradic-tions of the President's August 29 press conference, some—including the President's Justice Department—have claimed in recent days that the opposition to the hearings is based solely on a concern for the rights of the seven indicated by the Federal Grand Jury on September 15. Concern for the de-fendants' rights is proper, and I am not going to criticize newly-found con-verts to the cause of civil liberties.

The tracing of the wanderings or these campaign monies through foreign countries and back into the United States; the investigation of a "quickie" bank charter; the determina-tion of how the banking systems were used to conceal these massive trans-fers of funds; and the other financial apects do not directly involve the charges in the indictments against the seven defendants.

seven defendants. The grand jury, for its own reasons, chose to deal only with the questions concerning the break in at the Water-gate and the immediate eavesdropping aspects of the case. As the Members of this Committee know, the grand jury did not deal with the broader ques-tions involving the finances and there is no reason why these hearings cannot is no reason why these hearings cannot be conducted without prejudicing the rights of any of these defendants. It is rights or any or these derendants. It is my intention to conduct them — and I am sure this is the intention of all Members of the Committee—in a care-ful manner to avoid impinging of the

ful manner to avoid impinging of the criminal cases already underway. The Delaney case and other cases which have been cited in the attempt to block this investigation simply do not apply to the kind of situation that is before the Committee today and I have attaached a memorandum to my statement outlining why this is clearly so.

statement outfitting way so. This last-minute concern being ex-pressed about the defendants' rights is, in my opinion, nothing more than a smokescreen to hide the real reasons why some people do not want these hearings to proceed. Somewhere along the line I hope we will hear some voices raised about the

Somewhere along the line I hope we will hear some voices raised about the rights of the American people to know the facts—the full facts—about this sordid case. Some people will shout "politics" and I want to remind them that we do have a political process by which we select our leaders in this nawhich we select our leaders in this na-tion. It is a proud process—an integral part of our entire system and it should be preserved.

be preserved. The people have a fundamental right to select their leaders—their President —unhindered by criminal subversion of the political process. Totalitarian governments often engage in the har-assment of opposition political parties assment of opposition political parties

assment of opposition political parties through espionage and other means, but this has no place in our system. It has been suggested that the Com-mittee should wait and conduct these investigations at some later date. All of us are aware of the stories which have appeared in the Washington Post in recent days describing the hurried efforts to destroy records and to ob-struct those seeking the facts. If these hearings are delayed until after the struct those seeking the facts. If these hearings are delayed until after the election and until these political com-mittees are dissolved and their person-nel scattereed, the American people will never have the facts. We either

act now or we simply come up with meaningless shreds of paper and a long list of witnesses who can no longer be found.

But there are other more important facts to consider about the timing of these hearings. In a national election these hearings. In a national election the American people—the voters—are the jury and it is proper—and essen-tial—that the jury have the facts be-fore it renders its verdict. The people who are opposing immediate hearings seem to be saying "let the jury render its verdict first and then we will tell them what actually happened."

them what actually nappened. The issues here today are not com-plicated. The Members of this Commit-tee will either vote to give the Ameri-can people the facts—all the facts— about this political espionage or they will shut the door—possibly for all times—on this sorry affair.

Resolution

Resolved, That the Committee on Banking and Currency authorizes the Chairman to use all necessary and

proper means within the Rules of the House of Representatives and the rules of the Committee on Banking and Currency, including the use of subpoena power, to compel the attendance of the witnesses specified in section 2 and the production by such wit-nesses of all books, records, minutes, memoranda, correspondence and other related documents and materials which will enable the Committee to fully investigate the extent to which-

(1) financial institutions and for-eign financial arrangements were used in providing or facilitating the collection of funds for the Commit-tee to Re-Elect the President or any affiliate fundraising entities;

(2) contributionns to the Finance Committee to Re-Elect the President were involved in the application for, or granting of, a charter of any institution governed or regulated or under legislation which is within the jurisdiction of this Committee;

(3) any such funds were involved in the commission of illegal acts, if any; and

(4) the import or export of foreign or domestic monies were used in the funding of the Finance Committee to Re-Elect the President;

in order to determine whether legislative proposals, the subject matter of which is in the jurisdiction of this Committee, should be initiated. The use of subpoena power shall be author-ized to obtain only such books, records, minutes, memoranda, correspond-ence and other pertinent documents and materials and the attendance and testimony of witnesses from the Com-mittee to Re-Elect the President, its officers, officials, and directors, both past and present, as well as from all parties to such funding and financial transactions mentioned above, only so long as they are relevant to the trans-actions, and from institutions, within the jurisdiction of this Committee.

Sec. 2. Subpoenas under this resolu-tion shall issue to-

(1) Robert Allen;

(2) American Telephone & Tele-graph Company and all Federal and State licensed telephone companies, including: Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Company of Washington Chesapeake • Potomac Telephone Company of Maryland Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Company of Vir-ginia Southwestern Bell Telephone Company of Houston, Texas South-ern Bell Telephone Company of Miami, Florida;

(3) Dwayne Andreas;

(4) Alfred Baldwin;

(5) Paul Barrick;

(6) Records relating to the Mexican transfer of campaign funds in the possession of appropriate Fed-eral Reserve Banks and the Internal Revenue Service;

(7) John Caulfield;

(8) Arden Chambers;

(9) Maury Chotiner;

(10) Chase Manhattan Bank;

(11) Continental Illinois Bank and Trust Company of Chicago;

(12) Kenneth H. Dahlberg;

(13) John Dean;

(14) Edward Failar;

(15) Finance Committee to Re-Elect the President and other committees related thereto;

(16) Financial institutions which have in the past or in the present maintained accounts for the Finance Committee to Re-Elect the President or related committees, including: National Saivngs and Trust Company of Washington, First National Bank of Washington, Riggs National Bank, American Security and Trust Company;

(17) First City National Bank of Houston;

(18) First National Bank Building,

1701 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.; (19) First National City Bank of

New York;

(20) Harry Fleming;

(21) Sally Harmony;

(22) Gulf Resources and Chemical Corporation and all its subsidiaries;

(23) Frederick La Rue;

(24) Clark MacGregor;
(25) Jeb Stuart Magruder;
(26) Robert C. Mardian;
(27) John N. Mitchell;
(28) Robert Odle;
(20) Hordert M. Bertery;

(29) Herbert L. Porter;

 (30) Ectore Reynaldo;
 (31) Republic National Bank of Miami; (35) William Timmons; (33) Maurice H. Stans;

(34) The Bank of America;
(35) William Timomns;
(36) The Watergate Hotel, 2600 Vir-

ginia Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C.

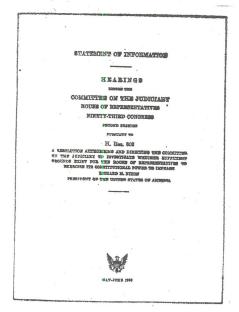
(37) Watergate Office Building, 600

New Hampshire Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C.; (38) Watergate East Apartments, 2500 Virginia Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C.;

(39) Watergate South Apartments, 700 New Hampshire Avenue, N.W.,

Washington, D.C.; (40) Watergate West Apartments, 2700 Virginia Avenue, N.W., Wash-

ington, D.C. Sec. 3. The Chairman of this Com-mittee is authorized to take all necessary and proper action, as provided un-der H.Res. 114, adopted by the House March 2, 1971, and in his capacity as Chairman, to implement the provisions of this resolution and facilitate such investigation.



Abuse of Presidential Powers

The evidence relating to the Watergate break-in and coverup, reviewed above in detail, demonstrates various abuses of Presidential power, including:

-The directive to the CIA to interfere in the FBI investigation.

-The use of Counsel to the President John Dean to interfere with the investigation.

-Offers of executive elemency for improper purposes.

-Obtaining information from Assistant Attorney General Petersen and passing it on to targets and potential targets of the investigation.

-Discouraging he prosecutors from granting immunity to Dean.

-The firing of Special Prosecutor Archibald Cox.

In this section of the memorandum, In this section of the memoranoum, other instances of possible abuse of Presidential powers are examined. They involve seven areas: (1) intelli-gence gathering, including the 169-1971 wiretaps authorized by the Presi-dent and conducted by the FBI: the

wiretap and FBI surveillance of Joseph Kraft, the Huston Plan, the Secret Service wiretap of Donald Nixon, and the FBI investigation of Daniel Schorr; (2) the Special Investigations Unit, including the Fielding break-in and the use of the CIA: (3) the concealment of intelligence-gathering activities, including the concealment of the records of the 1969-71 wiretaps and the Fielding break in, and the offer of the position of FBI Director to the judge presiding in the Ellsberg trial; (4) en-deavors to use the Internal Revenue Service for the political benefit of the President: (5) the appointment of the Service for the political benefit of the President; (5) the appointment of Rich-ard Kleindienst at Attorney General; (6) the 1971 milk price support deci-sion, and (7) expenditures by the Gen-eral Services Administration on the President's preparties at Key Piscours President's properties at Key Biscayne and San Clemente.

The issue in each of these areas in whether the President used the powers of his office in an illegal or improper manner to serve his personal, political or financial interests.

I.

Illegal Intelligence-Gathering

From early in the President's first term, the White House, at his direction or on his authority, engaged in a series of activities designed to obtain intelligence for the political benefit of the President. These activities involved widespread and repeated abuses of power, illegal and improper activities by executive agencies, and violations of he constitutional rights of citizens.

A. The 1969-1971 Wiretaps

In May 1969 the President author-ized a program of wiretaps of govern-ment employees and newsmen, origi-nally in an effort to determine the sources of leaks of secret information related to foreign policy. Under this program, electronic surveillance was instituted by the FBI at the request of the White House on seven National Se-curity Council (NSC) employees of government agencies, four newsmen, and three White House staff members. The FBI was instructed by NSC offi-cial Alexander Haig at the time of the first taps not to enter records of the surveillance in FBI indexes. Normally, the justice Department re-In May 1969 the President author-

Normally, the justice Department reviews the necessity and propriety of the taps every ninety days. This prac-tice was not followed with respect to

the taps of any of these 17 individuals. The directions to the FBI to institute the wiretaps came variously from Haig, Mitchell, and Haldeman, but the President has acknowledged that he authorized each of them Reports on authorized each of them. Reports on the special wiretaps were sent during 1969 and 1970 to the President, Haldeman, Ehrlichman, and Kissinger. From May 12, 1970 to February 11, 1971 re-ports were sent only to Haldeman.

The reports sent only to trademan. The reports sent to the White House included information on the personal and political activities of the persons who were wiretpped. They included information with respect to the voting plans of certain Senators, the activities of critics of administration policies a of critics of administration policies, a Democratic Presidential candidate's campaign and the personal activities and political plans of White House emand pointear plans of white flouse em-ployees. None of the reports bore on the disclosure of classified material. The President acknowledged that the reports contained no information use ful to national security, and demon-strated an awareness of the political nature of the contents of the reports in his conversation with John Dean on February 28, 1973.

Three of the seven NSC staff members subject to the special wiretaps continued to be wiretapped for sub-stantial periods after leaving the NSC, one tap remaining in place nine months after Assistant FBI Drector Sullivan recommended that Sullivan recommended that coverage

be removed and after the employee terminated all relationship with the NSC. Two of these three NSC employees who had left the government were wiretapped while they were serving as advisers to a United States Senator who was candidate for the Democratic presidential nomination. The reports from these taps, which had previously been sent to Kissinger, were shifted to Haldeman at the direction of he President after the two men's affiliation with the NSC ended. Three White House staff members working in areas

unrelated o national security and with no access to NSC materials were wiretapped. The requests for two of these wiretaps were oral, one by Haldeman and one by Mitchell. A wiretap of a member of Ehrlichman's staff was spe-clfically denominated as off the record. Reports of the wiretap and physi-cal surveillance of this staff member were sent to Ehrlichman.

On at least one occasion, material contained in a summary letter sent by FBI Director Hoover to the President was used by the President's staff for political purposes. Director Hoover's letter disclosed former Secretary of Defense Clark Clifford's plan to write Detense Clark Children's plan to write an article attacking President Nixon in connection with the Vietnam war. White House staff members devised methods of countering Clifford's arti-cle and sent them to Haldeman. Haldeman directed Magruder to be ready to man directed Magruder to be ready to react and suggested finding methods of "preaction." He concluded, "... the key now is how to lay groundwork and be ready to go—as well as to take all possible preliminary steps." And: "Let's get going." Ehrlichman charac-terized the Clifford information as "the kind of early warning we need more of." And he noted to Haldeman: "Your game planners ar enow in an ex-Your game planners ar enow in an excellent position to map anticipatory action."

B. Joseph Kraft Wiretap and Surveilance.

In June 1969 Ehrlichman directed his assistant, John Caulfield, to have a wiretap installed on the telephone of newspaper columnist Joseph Kraft. The wiretape was installed by John Ragan, a security consultant to the Republican National Committee, and it remained in place for one week. Kraft was in Europe, and none of his own conversations were ntercepted. Ehrlichman has testified that he discussed the wiretap with the President and that the wiretap was authorized for a national security purpose, but that Ehrlichman did not know that the wire-tap had in fact been installed.

The wiretap on Kraft's home was not approved by the Attorney General and no record was made of it. The Kraft tap was installed within three weeks after the first FBI wiretaps and der the President's special program, and withn a week after a tap on another newsman was installed by the FBI. Kraft had no history of using leaked national security information in his newspaper column.

After the tap was installed, Ehrlich-man told Caulfield that the FBI had been persuaded to take over the sur veillance of Kraft. The FBI arranged for a microphone to be installed in Kraft's hotel room in a European coun-try FBI records stated that in July ry. FBI records stated that in July and November of 1969 reports on the coverage were sent to Ehrlichman. From November 5 to December 12, 1969 the FBI conducted spot physical surveillance on Kraft in Washington, D.C. D.C.

C. The "Huston Plan"

On June 5, 1970, the President ap-pointed an ad hoc committee, consist-ing of the heads of the FBI, CIA, Na-

tional Security Agency (NSA) and Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) to study the need for better domestic in-telligence oprations in light of an esca-lating level of bombing and other acts of domestic violence. On June 25 the ad hoc commttee submitted a re-port containing options for relaxing existing restraints on intelligence gathering procedures. Footnotes in the re-port noted the FBI's objection in re-laxing the restraints on intelligence gathering.

During the first week of July, Presi-dential Staff Assistant Tom Charles Huston sent a memorandum to Haldeman recommending that the President adopt options in the report of the ad hoc committee to relax restraints on ntelligence gathering collection. Hu-ston noted that the options to relax restraints for surreptitious entries and covert mail covers were illegal, but nevertheless recommended them and wrote that in earlier years Hoover had conducted surreptitious entries with great success.

On July 14 Haldeman sent a memo-randum to Huston stating that the President had approved Huston's recommendations. On Haldeman's instruc-tons Huston prepared and distributed to the members of the committee a formal decision memorandum advising that the President had decided to re-lax restraints on electronic surveil-lances and penetrations, mail covers, and surreptitous entres.

FBI Director Hoover and Attorney FBI Director Hoover and Attorney General Mitchell opposed the decision and Mitchell has testified that he in-formed the President and Haldeman of his opposition. On July 27 or 28, 1970, on Haldeman's instructions, Hu-ston recalled the decision momandum. Huston had also endorsed the ad

ston recalled the decision momandum. Huston had also endorsed the ad hoc committee's recommendation for the establishment of an Intelligence Evaluation Committee. The recom-mendation was implemented in the fall of 1970, for the stated purpose of coordinating and making more effec-tive the separate intelligence efforts of the DIA, NSA, CIA and FBI. Some of the material gathered by the Intel-ligence Evaluation Committee was sent to Haldeman in a "Political Mat-ters" memorandum dated February 1. ters" memorandum dated February 1, 1972, reporting on potential demon-strations at the Republican National Convention.

D. The Donald Nixon Surveillance and Wiretap

In 1969 Haldeman and Ehrlichman requested the CIA to conduct a physi-cal surveillance of Donald Nixon be-cause he was moving to Las Vegas and would come in contact with criminal elements. The CIA refused

would come in contact with criminal elements. The CIA refused. In late 1970 the Secret Service, whose primary duty is the physical protection of the President, placed a wiretap on the telephone of Donald Nixon, the President's brother. (Book VII, 509) The President has said that the wiretap "involved what others who were trying to get [Donald Nixon], per-haps, to use improper influence, and so haps, to use improper influence, and so forth, might be doing and particularly anybody who might be in a foreign country." The President also said that his brother knew about the wiretap "during the fact."

While there is no direct evidence that the President ordered the installation of the tap, it would seem ex-

tremely unlikely that a wiretap on his brother would have been undertaken without the President's approval.

E. Daniel Schoor Investigation

In August 1971 Daniel Schorr, a television commentator for CBS News, was invited to the White House to meet with staff assistants to the President about what they considered to be

unfavorable news analysis by Schorr of a Presidential speech. Shortly thereafter, while traveling with the President, Haldeman directed Lawrence Higby, his chief aide, to obtain an FBI background report on Schorr. Following Higby's request, the FBI conducted an extensive investigation of Schorr, interviewing 25 persons, including members of Schorr's family, friends, employers, and the like, in seven hours. Following public disclosure of the investigation, a "cover story" was created. Colson testified that the President and Colson agreed to state that Schorr was investigated in connection with a potential appointment as an aswith a potential appointment as an as-sistant to the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality. Colson tes-tified that the President knew Schorr had never been considered for such a position. Haldeman has testified that Schorr was not being considered for any federal appointment and that he' could not remember why the request was made. was made.

was made. Wiretaps without a court order are generally illegal and violate the consti-tutional right of citizens against unrea-sonable searches and seizures. The Su-preme Court held in 1972 that the President had no constitutional power to authorize warrantless wiretaps for President had no constitutional power to authorize warrantless wiretaps for domestic security purposes; it reserved the question of his constitutional au-thority to conduct national security electronic surveillance to gather for-eign intelligence information. The taps conducted by the FBI in 1969-71, however, did not meet the Justice De-partment criteria then in effect for na-tional security wiretaps or the defini-tion contained in 18 U.S.C. 2511(3). In the case of the three taps of members of the President's domestic staff and the continuation of reports of the po-litical activities of two NSC employees long after they had terminated their litical activities of two INSC employees long after they had terminated their relationship with the NSC, there could be no national security justification under any reasonable interpretation of that term that term.

Similarly, the Karaft wiretap was il-Similarly, the Karaft wiretap was il-legal. The eavesdropping in Kraft's ho-tel room in a foreign country also vio-lated his constitutional rights—which do not end at the nation's borders. It also involved the FBI in foreign opera-tions beyond its authority.

The Donald Nixon wiretap exceeded The Donald Nixon wiretap exceeded the statutory authority of the Secret Service to provide physical protection for the President and his immediate family; and consensual wiretap is nonetheless illegal unless the consent is obtained before the intercention of is obtained before the interception of converations.

These activities and other surveil-These activities and other surveil-lance that may not have been illegal per se were intended to serve the per-sonal political purposes of the Presi-dent, not any national policy objective. They were often directed at people whose sole offense was their constitu-tionally protected political views. The tionally protected political views. The fruits of the intelligence-gathering were provided to the President's politiwere provided to the President's politi-cal aides and in at least one instance used by them for political purposes. The Committee could conclude that these activities constituted an abuse of the powers of the Office of the Presithe powers of the Office of the Presi-dent.

II

Special Investigations Unit

There is evidence that the President There is evidence that the President encouraged and approved actions de-signed to provide information that would be used to discredit Daniel Ells-berg, the peace movement, the Demo-cratic party, and prior administrations. These actions included the break-in at the office of Dr. Lewis Fielding, Ells-berg's psychiatrist. There is also evidence that in aid of this informationgathering program the President au-thorized activities by the Central Intelligence Agency that violated its statutory charter.

In the week following the June 13, 1971 publication of excerpts from a top secret Defense Department study of secret Defense Department study of the history of American involvement in Vietnam (the "Pentagon Papers") the President authorized the creation of a special investigations unit within the White House. He has stated that the mission of the unit, which became known as the "Plumbers," was to in-vestigate security leaks and prevent future leaks. The President has also stated that the first priority for the Plumber was the investigation of Daniel Ellsberg, who was under fed-eral indictment for the theft of the Pentagon Papers. Pentagon Papers.

Documents written at the time of the formation of the Plumbers, how-ever, show that the Pentagon Papers matter was viewed primarily as an op-portunity to discredit Ellsberg, the peace movement, the Democratic party and prior administrations. In a memoand prior administrations. In a memo-randum to Haldeman dated June 25, 1971 Colson wrote that it was impor-tant to keep the Pentagon Papers issue alive because of their value in evidenc-ing the near indement of mior Demo alive because of their value in evidenc-ing the poor judgment of prior Demo-cratic administrations, thus working to the disadvantage of most Democratic candidates. The memorandum made no mention of any effect on national secu-rity of the disclosure of the Pentagon Papers, but said that the greatest risk to the Administration would be to get caught and have its efforts become ob-vious.

vious. Patrick Buchanan, in declining to serve as the person responsible for the project, wrote in a memorandum to John Ehrlichman dated July 8, 1971 that the political dividends would not justify the magnitude of the investiga-tion recommended for "Project Ells-berg". He referred to the investment of "major personnel resources" in a "covert operation" over a three-month period timed to undercut the McGov-ern-Hatfield opposition by 1 in k in g the theft of the Pentagon Papers with "ex-NSC types," "leftist writers" and "left-wing papers." John Ehrlichman's handwritten notes taken during meetings with the President in June and July 1971 con-firm that the President viewed the

prosecution of Ellsberg not principally as a national security matter, but with a view toward gaining a public rela-tions and political advantage.

On June 17 under the designtion P (Ehrlichman's symbol for the President), Ehrlichman noted: "Win PR, not just court case." And on June 19, the notes state, "Win the case but the NB thing is to get the public view right. Hang it all on LBJ."

On June 23, ten days after publica-tion of the Pentagon Papers and sev-eral weeks before the organization of the Plumbers, the notes show that Secretary of Defense Laird advised the President and Ehrlichman that 98% of the Pentagon Papers could have been declassified. This was achave been declassified. This was ac-knowledged on July 1 when the Presi-dent said, according to the notes, "Espionage—not involved in Ellsberg case," and "don't think in terms of spies." The President advised Ehrlich-man to read the Alger Hiss chapter in the President's book "Six Crises," observing "It was won in the press." At the same meeting Ehrlichman wrote, "Leak stuff out—This is the way we win."

On July 6 "P to JM: must be tried in the papers. Not Ellsberg (since al-ready indicted). Get conspiracy smoked out thru the papers. Hiss and

Bently cracked that way." Duing the same conversation, Ehrlichma wrote: "P Leak the [evidence] of gut." The President also asked, "put a no [legal] team on the conspiracy?" Th(July 9 notes reflect the assignment c David Young "to a special project." The overall goal of the Ellsberg matterwas set out in Ehrlichman's notes of uly 10: "Goal—Do to McNamara, Buny, JFK elite the same destructive jb that was done on Herbert Hoove years ago.'

At the recommendation of Charles Colson, E. Howard Hunt ws hired by the White House as of July6. Hunt was asked to assure that the ortions of the Pentagon Papers being published included information deogatory to Democratic administration. In a July 1 telephone conversation Colson asked Hunt if the Pentagon Papers could be turned into a majo public case and Ellsberg and his co:onspir-ators could be tried in the newpapers. Hunt said yes.

On July 7, after Ehrlichmanwas in-troduced to Hunt by Colson, Ehrlich-man called CIA Deputy Direcor Robert Cushman and said:

I want to alert you that anold acquaintance, Howard Hunt, hs been asked by the President to o some special consultant work on ecurity problems. He may be contacng you sometime in the future for ome assistance. I wanted you to knw that he was in fact doing some tings for the President. He is a longime acquaintance with the people ere. He may want some help on emputer runs and other things. Yoi should consider he has a pretty muh carte blanche.

While denying any recolletion of this telephone call, which ws transcribed by Cushman's secretay, Ehrlichman has testified that the Pesident authorized enlisting the aid of he CIA in the activities of the Plumbrs and that his only contacts with the CIA were at the direction of the President.

On the weekend of July 17, Ehrlich-man recruited David Yourg and Egil Krogh as co-chairmen of the Plumbers. During the following week G. Gordon Liddy and Hunt joined the Unit. Krogh and Young were toll to report to Ehrlichman, the President's Domes-tic Affairs Advisor Colson wing const tic Affairs Advisor. Colson wa given the task of publicly dissemnating the material acquired by the mit in the course of its investigation. he organi-zational chart of the Unit hows that the group intended to accurulate data from the various agencies ind execu-tive departments, pass it though Ehrlichman to the President, ad make it available to the press and t any Congressional hearings.

Hunt began receiving assistance from the CIA on July 22, when the CIA provided him with aliasdentifica-tion and disguise materials. his assistance was in excess of the stutory ju-risdiction of the CIA. On Ju 28 Hunt sent a memorandum to Colse suggest-ing that the CIA be asked t supply a psychological profile on Ellierg. The memorandum also suggester that the files on Ellisberg he obtained that memorandum also suggested that the files on Ellsberg be obtained from his psychiatrist, for use in destring Ells-berg's public image and cedibility. Young subsequently request such a profile from the CIA's Director of Se-curity and the Director of the CIA himself, stressing the high leel of in-terest of the White Heave and the new himself, stressing the high kel of in-terest of the White House an the per-sonal interest of Ehrlichma in the project. The profile, the onlyne ever prepared by the CLA on an merican civilian, was delivered to the White House on August 11. The IA staff psychiatrist involved in the pfile met

with the Plumbers on August 12 and Young requested that the profile be further developed.

The Plumbers had been informed that the FBI failed on July 20 and 26 to get the cooperation of Daniel Ells-berg's psychiatrist. On or about Au-gust 5, Krogh and Young informed Ehrlichman of the FBI's failure to co-operate fully in the Ellsberg investiga-tion and Krogh recommended that tion and Krogh recommended that Hunt and Liddy be sent to California to complete the Ellsberg investigation. Ehrlichman stated that he discussed with the President the conversation with Krogh and the FBI's failure to cooperate and that he passed on the President's instruction to Krogh that he should do whatever he considered necessary. Ehrlichman has testified that the President approved the recommendation that the unit become operafield and approved a trip by Hunt and Liddy to California to get "some facts which Krogh felt he badly needed...."

On August 11 Krogh and Young made a written recommendation for a covert operation to obtain the files of Ellsberg's psychiatrist because the CIA psychological profile received that day was unsatisfactory. Ehrlichman init-ialed his approval. The only qualifica-tion Ehrlichman imposed was an assur-ance that it not be traceable to the White Heuro White House.

Hunt and Liddy made a reconnais-sance trip to California to inspect Dr.

Continued on next page

From Preceding Page

-

Fielding's office, equipped with alias identification, disguise materials and a camera provided by the CIA, which also developed the photographs taken there. On August 30, 1971, after Hunt and Liddy reported that their recon-naissance satisfied them that an entry and Liddy reported that their recon-naissance satisfied them that an entry operation was feasible, Krogh and Young have testified that they called Ehrlichman and told him that they be-lieved an operation was possible that could not be traced to the White House, and Ehrlichman gave his ap-proval

proval. The break-in of Dr. Fielding's office was carried out over the Labor Day weekend of September 3 and 4, by a team under the direction of Hunt and team under the direction of Hunt and Liddy. The operation was financed by Colson, who borrowed \$5,000 in cash from a Washington public relations man, and repaid him with a \$5,000 po-litical contribution Colson solicited from the dairy industry. It remains un-certain whether the burglary netted any information a bout Ellsberg, in light of conflicting testimony by the burglars and Dr. Fielding. burglars and Dr. Fielding.

On September 8 Ehrlichman met with Krogh and Young and later with the President. On September 10 he went directly from a meeting with the President to meet with Krogh and

Young. The President's concern with the Ellsberg case was not with espionage or national security, but with politics and public relations. He discussed with Colson disseminating to the press de-rogatory information about Leonard Boudin, Ellsberg's attorney. A memo-randum by Hunt on Boudin was subse-quently leaked. The Plumbers hoped to find demoging meterial about File. to find damaging material about Ellsberg in the psychiatric records that could be incorporated into a media could be incorporated into a media and Congressional publicity campaign. When the break in at Dr. Fielding's of-fice produced no usable material, they again asked the CIA for a follow-up psychological profile of Ellsberg. The CIA resisted attempts to produce a second profile. Internal CIA memo-randa demonstrate that the staff was opposed to preparing the profile be-cause it was beyond the Agency's juris-diction and the staff was suspicious of the use that might be made of the pro-

file. The affidavit of the staff psychia-trist who directed the efforts concluded that the purpose was to defame or manipulate Ellsberg. Despite the resistance, a second profile was written and delivered to Helms who directed its delivery to the White House. Helms sent a separate letter to David Young expressing the CIA's pleasure in being of assistance but impressing upon Young the importance of concealing the CIA's involvement.

The Plumbers had no police powers or statutory authority; indeed their existence was kept secret until 1973, after they had ceased functioning. Their primary purpose—to discredit Daniel Ellsberg for the President's political advantage—violated Ellsberg's consti-tutional right to a fair trial on the criminal charges against him; it interfered with the fair administration of justice. On June 3, 1974 Charles Col-son pleaded guilty to obstructing the trial of Daniel Ellsberg by carrying out the plan to publicly discredit Ellsberg.

The Fielding break-in, conducted by agents of the Plumbers, also was a vio-lation of Dr. Fielding's constitutional rights and at least one federal civil rights law, 18 U.S.C S241. The Presi-dent's chief domestic aide, John Ehr-lichman, has been convicted of this offense. The Committee could conclude that the break-in was a natural and foreseeable consequence of activities

Authorized by the President. The use of the Central Intelligence Agency to prepare the psychological profiles of Ellsberg and to provide ma-terials for Hunt's use in the Ellsberg project (as well as political intelligence-gathering by Hunt) involved the misuse of the President's power as Chief Executive. The CIA has no authority to engage in domestic activi-ties. Indeed, its jurisdiction is ex-pressly limited by statute to prohibit its involvement in domestic intelligence-gathering.

TIT

Concealment of the Evidence of Intelligence-Gathering Activities

There is evidence that the President directed and engaged in activities to prevent the revelation of the 1969-1971 wiretaps and the Fielding break-in, in-cluding concealment of the wiretap records, creation of a national security justification for the Fielding break-in and ordering Assistant Attorney General Petersen not to investigate the break-in on the basis of this justifica-tion, and the offer of the position of Director of the FBI to the presiding judge in the Ellsberg trial. In addition, as discussed in previous sections of this memorandum, the President's desire to conceal the Fielding break in was one of the purposes for the Water-gate cover-up and a specific objective of the payment of money to Hunt.

A. Concealment of Records of the 1969-1971 Wiretaps.

When the FBI conducts national security wiretaps, it normally maintains a central file and indexes of the records of the taps so that the names of persons overheard are retrievable for production in a criminal trial. The FBI was expressly ordered by Haig, "on the highest authority," not to maintain rec-ords of the wiretaps initiated under the President's 1969 authorization.

In June 1971 publication of the Pen-tagon Papers began, and on June 28 Daniel Ellsberg was indicted in connection with their release. On July 2 the Internal Security Division of the Justice Department, which had respon-sibility for the Ellsberg prosecution, asked the FBI to check its files to de-termine if Ellsberg and been over-heard on any electronic surveillance. Morton Halperin's telephone had

Morton Halperin's telephone had been tapped for 21 months and Ells-berg had been overheard on it 15 times. Shortly after the Internal Secu-rity Division had requested the FBI check of its files, Assistant FBI Direc-tor William Sullivan informed Assistant Attorney General Robert Mardian. the head of the Internal Security Divi-sion, that he had custody of the files and logs of the 1969-1971 wiretaps, that he expected to be forced out of the FBI by Director Hoover and that he desired to turn the wiretap records over to Mardian. Mardian has testified that Sullivan said he feared Hoover

would use the wiretap material to pressure the President to keep him on as Director of the FBI.

Mardian sought advice from Attorney General Mitchell and then contacted the White House. He was instructed to fly to San Clemente to dis-John Ehrlichman's notes of a July 10 meeting with the President include: "Re: Grand Jury — Don't worry re taps on discovery — re WH."

On July 12, Mardian met with the President and Ehrlichman at San Cle-mente and the President directed Mardian to obtain the logs and files from Sullivan and to deliver them to the White House.

Mardian delivered the wiretap files to the Oval Office of the White House, but he has refused to say to whom he actually delivered them. Ehrlichman has testified that the President or-

dered him to take possession of the files and that he picked up the docu-ments in the Oval Office and placed them in a filing cabinet in his office, where they remained until April 30, 1072 when they were removed from his 1973, when they were removed from his office and filed with presidential papers.

As a result of the concealment of the wiretap logs and files at the direction of the President, the Government filed three false affidavits in the Ellsberg trial denying that there had been elec-tronic surveillance or overhears of Ellsberg or Halperin.

In February 1973 the White House learned of a forthcoming Time maga-zine story disclosing the existence of wiretaps on White House employees and newsmen. John Dean, who had learned of the files from Mardian, investigated the Time story by contact-ing Assistant FBI Director Mark Felt, Sulfivan and Mardian. Each confirmed the existence of the wiretaps and Mar-dian said that he had delivered the files to Ehrlichman. Ehrlichman told Dean that he had the files, but di-rected Dean to have Press Secretary Ronald Ziegler deny the story. The Time article, published on February 26, stated that a "White House spokesman" had denied that anyone at the White House had authorized or ap-proved any taps on White House employees or newsmen. On Februray 28. Dean reported to the President on the Time story and his meeting with Sullivan about the wiretaps. Dean told the President that the White House was "stonewalling totally" on the wiretap story and the President replied, "Oh, absolutely."

The following day Acting FBI Direc-tor L. Patrick Gray publicly testifed before the Senate Judiciary Committee in his confirmation hearings for the position of Director of the FBI, that FBI records did not reveal any such taps and that, as a result of the White House denial of their existence, he had not investigated the matter further.

The White House continued to deny the existence of the wiretaps and the files and logs remained in Ehrlich-man's safe until May 1973. On May 9 Acting FBI Director William Ruckelshaus received a report that an FBI

employee recalled hearing Ellsberg on a wiretap three years earlier. Ruckel-shaus reported this information to As-sistant Attorney General Henry Petersen, who forwarded it to Judge Matthew Byrne, who was presiding over the Ellsberg trial. Petersen also informed Judge Byrne that the logs could not be located and there were no records of the date, duration, or nature of the wiretap. Judge Byrne ordered an immediate investigation. On May 10 the FBI interviewed Mardian, who re-vealed that he had delivered the records to the White House. Ehrlichman could not be located until the following day. Two hours before Ehrlichman was interviewed, Judge Byrne dismissed all charges against Ellsberg and his co-defendant on the basis of misconduct by the Government, specifically including the failure of the Government to produce the wiretap records.

B. Concealment of the Plumbers' Activities

The President's objective in authorizing the Plumbers' activities, as de-scribed above, was to obtain informa-tion to discredit Ellsberg, the peace movement, the Democrats and past ad-ministrations. Following the Watergate break in the President initiated a policy of keepinging federal investigations away from discovering the Plum-bers' activities, repeatedly using a national security justification for that

edge of the Fielding break-in. Dean told the President that Hunt and Liddy were totally aware of the fact that the authorization came right from the White House and the President said, "I don't know what the hell we did that for." Dean said, "I don't either'

Later in the same conversation, Dean conceived the idea of using an excuse of "national security" to cover the break-in:

Sketch by David Suter for The Washington Post

PREISENT. You see, John is con-PREISENT. You see, John is con-cerned, as you know, Bob, about uh, Ehrlichman, which, uh, worries me a great deal because it's a, uh, it—and it, and this is why the Hunt problem is so serious, uh, because, uh, it had nothing to do with the campaign. DEAN. Right, it, uh— PRESIDENT. Properly, it has to do with the Ellsberg thing. I don't know what the hell, uh— HALDEMAN. But why—

HALDEMAN. But why____ PRESIDENT. Yeah. Why I don't know.

HALDEMAN. What I was going to sav is-

PRESIDENT. What is the answer on that? How do you keep that out? I don't know. Well, we can't keep it out if Hunt-if-You see the point is, it is irrelevant. Once it has gotten to this point-

DEAN. You might, you might put it on a national security ground, basis, which it really, it was. HALDEMAN. It absolutely was.

DEAN. And just say that, uh, PRESIDENT. Yeah, DEAN. that this is not you know,

this was

PRESIDENT. Not paid with CIA funds.

DEAN. Uh

PRESIDENT. No, seriously. Na-tional security. We had to get inforfor national security grounds.

DEAN. Well, then the question is, why didn't the CIA do it or why didn't the FBI do it? PRESUPTION DO

PRESIDENT. Because they were We had to do it, we had to do it on a confidential basis.

HALDEMAN. Because we were checking them? PRESIDENT. Neither could be

trusted.

HALDEMAN. Well, I think PRESIDENT. That's the way I view it

HALDEMAN. that has never been



proven. There was reason to question their

PRESIDENT. Yeah

HALDEMAN. position. PRESIDENT. You see really, with the Bundy thing and everything coming out, the whole thing was na-

tional security. DEAN. I think we can probably

get, get by on that. Dean told the President that Ehrl-ichman had potential criminal liability for conspiracy to burglarize the Field-ing office. They needed protection if, as the President put it, Hunt "breaks loose," and they sought it by invoking "national security."

In a meeting that afternoon, Ehrlich-man told the President what he would man told the President what he would say if Hunt were to reveal the exist-ence of the Fielding break-in. At the conclusion of Ehrlichman's statement, he said, "Now, I suppose that lets Ells-berg out, that's all illegal search and seizure that may be sufficient at least for a mistrial, if not for a . . "The for a mistrial, if not for a . . ." The President asked whether the Ellsberg case was about to end and Ehrlichman said that it would go on for a while yet. They discussed the possibility that the case against Ellsberg could be dismissed even after a conviction if the exitence of the break in were to come to light. Ehrlichman also said that the

question was, "Did we, did we author-ize it, did we condone it." The Presi-dent responded, "Yeah." Although the national security defense was created in these discussions on March 21, the President was told that it could not be a defense to criminal liability and that the prosecution of Ellsberg would be dismissed as a result of this illegal search and seizure.

On March 27, 1973 the President and Ehrlichman were discussing whether it would be necessary for Krogh to take responsibility for the Fielding break-in and Ehrlichman said he did not be-lieve it would be necessary because if it came to light he would "put the na-tional security tent over this whole operation." The President agreed with Ehrlichman's recommendation to hard-line it line it.

In April, the President actively par-ticipated in an effort to implement the plan agreed upon with his aides. In a conversation with Attorney General Kleindienst on April 15, the President told Kleindienst that the "deep six thing" related to some of Hunt's opera-tions in the White House on national tions in the White House on national security matters and had nothing to do with Watergate. On April 16 the Presi-dent was advised by Henry Peterson that the Department of Justice had in-formation that Hunt had received documentation and a camera from the CIA. The President told Peterson that such action was perfectly proper be-cause Hunt was conducting an investigation in the national security area for the White House at that, point in time. In a meeting with Haldeman and

Ehrlichman on April 17, 1973, the Pres-ident told them that he had instructed Dean not to discuss these other areas (including the Fielding break-in) be-cause they were national security and privileged and that Dean had agreed. The Président said that it would be necessary to instruct Petersen that these were matters of national security and were subject to executive privi-lege and that Peterson should be in-structed to pass the word down to the prosecutors prosecutors

The President ordered the Depart-ment of Justice not to investigate the allegations surrounding the break-in of allegations surrounding the break-in of the office of Daniel Ellsberg's psychia-trist in a telephone conversation with Petersen on the evening of April 18, 1973. Petersen advised the President that the Justice Department had learned that Hunt and Liddy had bur-glarized Ellsberg's psychiatrist's office and Petersen asked if he knew about it. The President said he knew about it it. The President said he knew about it

and that Petersen was to stay out of it because it was national security and Petersen's mandate was Watergate. Petersen asked the President if the President had any information relating to these allegations and the President President said no and that there was nothing for Petersen to do. On April 27, the President reminded Petersen of the President's call from Camp David on April 18 in which, according to the President, he told Petersen not to go into "the national security stuff." The President told Petersen on April 27 that Petersen's phone call of the April 18 was the first knowlege the Presi-

dent had of the Fielding break in. On April 25 Attorney General Klein-dienst told the President that he knew of the Fielding breakin and recom-mended that the fact be revealed to Judge Byrne at the Ellsberg trial, Kleindienst described the President as Kleindienst described the President as being upset at that meeting, but agree-ing that the information about the break-in should be transmitted to Byrne. On April 26, memoranda re-garding the break-in were filed in cam-era with Judge Byrne. He later recon-vened the court and asked the govern-ment's position as to turning the mate-rials over to the defendants. On the rials over to the defendants. On the

next morning Judge Byrne was informed that the Department of Justice did not want the contents of the in-camera filing disclosed to the defense. Judge Byrne nevertheless ordered the information to be supplied to the defense.

On May 11, 1973 the charges against On May 11, 1973 the charges against Ellsberg were dismissed by Judge Byrne on the grounds of governmental misconduct, including the Plumbers' use of CIA equipment and to psycho-logical profile, the Fielding breaking

and the inability of the government to produce logs of wiretaps on which Ellsberg's voice was intercepted.

C. The Offer of the Position of FBI Director to Judge Byrne

On April 5, 1973, at the direction of the President, Ehrlichman contacted Judge Matthew Byrne, who was then presiding in the Ellsberg trial, and asked whether Byrne would be interested in becoming the Director of the FBI. Byrne met with the President briefly at that time, but they did not discuss the trial or the nomination.

As has been noted above, at that time the President was concerned that the Fielding break in and other Plum-bers' activities might be revealed, and he had decided that the matter would be cloaked in "national security." On March 28 Hunt had been given use im-munity, and had begun testifying be-fore the Grand Jury. Liddy was granted immunity on March 20 granted immunity on March 30. The



President may have thought it likely that their testimony would expose the Fielding break in, which would then be disclosed to Judge Byrne, since it af-fected a defendant in his court. In addition, the President was probably concerned with disclosure of the 1969-71 wiretaps, which he had authorized and which had been reported by Time mag-azine on February 26.

Although there had been repeated court orders for the production of any electronic surveillance material on both Ellsberg and Morton Halperin beboth Elisberg and Morton Halperin be-cause of the removal and concealment of the files in the White House, the Justice Department had filed three false affidavits denying the existence of overhears or surveillance of Halpe-nin and Elisberg Only a month before rin and Ellsberg. Only a month before the offer was made to Judge Byrne, the President agreed with John Dean that the White House should "stonewall totally" on the existence of these wiretaps after the Time maga-zine story. zine story.

The potential motives for this offer to Byrne which may be inferred from the evidence are complex. The conclusion most likely from the evidence is that Byrne was in a unique position to protect the President from damage reprotect the President from damage re-sulting from disclosure of the Fielding break-in and the 1969-71 wiretaps. Byrne, if he accepted the "national de-fense" justification, could have held the matters in camera, could have min-imized their impact or could have av the matters in camera, could have min-imized their impact, or could have ex-cused them entirely. The offer to him of the directorship of the agency that conducted the taps could be concluded to have been intended not only to make him friendly to the Administra-tion in a general sense, but to have been designed to give him a direct stake in protecting the FBI from dam-aging disclosures. aging disclosures.

The President's concealment of the wiretap records and the Flelding break-in involved a number of abuses of his powers as Chief Executive. Obtaining and concealing the wiretap rec-ords prevented the Justice Department from performing its duty to the court irom performing its duty to the court in the Ellsberg trial. His failure to re-veal the Fielding breakin, his fabrica-tion of a national security justification for it and his order to Petersen not to investigate it also immediat the Instituinvestigate it also impeded the Justice Department in the performance of its duty to the court. Under all these cirduty to the court. Under an these cur-cumstances the President's offer of the position of FBI Director to Judge Byrne raises serious concern that it was made in bad faith to induce Judge Byrne not to reveal the wiretaps or the break-in.

break-in. There is no question that the Presi-dent directed these activities. He or-dered the concealment of the wiretap records at the White House; he or-dered Petersen not to investigate; he directed Ebrlichman to convey the ofdirected Ehrlichman to convey the of-fer to Byrne. The purpose of these ac-

tions, the Committeee could conclude, was to conceal politically embarrassing information about illegal and improper White House activity. The Committee could conclude that this conduct was a serious breach of his responsibilities as President.

IV . Misuse of the Internal Revenue Service

The evidence before the Committee demonstrates that the power of the of-

fice of the President was used to obtain confidential tax return informa-tion from the Internal Revenue Service and to endeavor to have the IRS initiate or accelerate investigations of taxpayers.

A. Wallace Tax Investigation.

In early 1970, Haldeman directed Special Counsel to the President Clark Mollenhoff to obtain a report from the IRS about its investigation of Alabama IKS about its investigation of Alabama Governor George Wallace and his brother, Gerald, and assured Mollen-hoff that the report was for the Presi-dent. Mollenhoff requested a report of Commissioner Thrower, received it, and gave it to Haldeman. Material contained in the report was thereafter transmitted to Jack Anderson, who published an article about the IRS investigation of George and Gerald Wal-lace on April 13, 1970, during George Wallace's Alabama gubernatorial primary campaign.

B. List of McGovern Supporters.

During 1971 and 1972 lists of political opponents and "enemies" were circu-lated within the White House, On September 11, 1972 Dean, at the direction of Ehrlichman, gave a list of McGov-ern campaign staff and contributors to IRS Commissioner Walters and asked that the IRS investigate or develop information about the people on the list. Walters warned Dean that compliance with the request would be disastrous and told him he would discuss it with Treasury Secretary Shultz and advise that the IRS do nothing. Two days later Walters and Shultz discussed the list and agreed to do nothing with respect to Dean's request.

On September 15 Haldeman in-formed the President that Dean was "moving ruthlessly on the investiga-tion of McGovern people, Kennedy stuff, and all that too." Haldeman said that he didn't know how much prof. stuff, and all that too." Haldeman said that he didn't know how much prog-ress Dean was making, and the Presi-dent interrupted to say, "The problem is that's kind of hard to find." Halde-man told the President that Colson had "worked on the list" and Dean was "working the, the thing through IRS." Later, Dean joined the meeting, and there was a discussion of using federal agencies to attack those who had been agencies to attack those who had been causing problems for the White House.

They also discussed the reluctance of the IRS to follow up on complaints and Dean informed the President of and Dean informed the President of his difficulties in requesting Walters to commence audits on people. The President became annoyed and said that after the election there would be changes made so that the IRS would be responsive to White House require-ments. The President also complained that Treasury Secretary. Shultz had not been sufficiently aggressive in making the IRS responsive to White House requests. Because of his conver-sation with the President, Dean again contacted Walters about the list, but

Commissioner Walters refused to cooperate.

C. O'Brien Investigation.

During the spring or summer of 1972, John Ehrlichman received an IES report concerning an investigation of Howard Hughes' interests that in-cluded information about Democratic National Committee Chairman Lawrence O'Brien's finances. Ehrlichman later obtained information from Assistant to the Commissioner Roger Barth about O'Brien's returns. Ehrlichman also told Shultz that the IRS should in-vestigate and interview O'Brien about his tax returns. Ehrlichman's demand caused the IRS to accelerate an inter-view of O'Brien in connection with the

Hughes investigation (normally an in-terview of a politically prominent per-son like O'Brien would have been held in abeyance until after the election), and to intensify its investigation of O'Brien.

The evidence suggests that about September 5 Walters gave Shultz figures concerning O'Brien's tax returns, which Shultz was to give to Ehrlich-man. On September 10, Ehrlichman gave Kalmbach figures about O'Brien's allegedly unreported income and re-quested that Kalmbach plant the inforquested that Kalmbach plant the infor-mation with the press. Kalmbach re-fused to do so, despite subsequent re-quests by Ehrlichman and Mitchell. On September 15 during the meeting among the President, Haldeman and Dean, the IRS investigation of O'Brien was discussed. was discussed.

D. Other Tax Information.

From time to time in 1971 and 1972, a member of Dean's staff obtained confidential information about various people from the IRS and, at the request of Haldeman and under Dean's direction, endervored to have audits conducted on certain persons.

On March 13, 1973, during a conversation among the President, Haldeman and Dean, they discussed campaign contributions to the McGovern camcontributions to the Mictovern cam-paign. The President asked Dean if he needed "any IRS stuff." Dean re-sponded that he did not at that time. Dean said, "[W]e have a couple of sources over there that I can go to. I don't have to fool around with [Commissioner] Johnnie Walters, or anybody, we can get right in and get what we need"

This use of the IRS is an abuse of the powers granted to the President by the Constitution to superintend the agencies of the Executive Branch. The Constitution entrusts that power to the President with the understanding that it will be used to serve lawful ends, not the personal political ambitions of the President. This misuse of power is the President. This misuse of power is a challenge to the integrity of the tax system, which requires taxpayers to disclose substantial amounts of sensi-tive personal information. It is also a crime to interfere with the administra-tion of the internal revenue laws, and to divulge confidential information. This policy of using the IRS for the President's political ends is an abuse President's political ends is an abuse of office and may be deemed by the Committee to constitute a violation of the President's duty to take care that the laws are faithfully executed. The Committee could conclude that

attempts to bring about political disattempts to bring about political dis-crimination in the administration of the tax laws—to have them "applied and administered with an evil eye and unequal hand," to use the classic test of discriminatory enforcement of the laws—is serious abuse of the Presi-

Continued on next page

1.1

From Preceding Page

dent's power and breach of his duty as Chief Executive.

4 31 F V

Kleindienst Appointment-ITT

In 1969 three antitrust suits were filed by the United States against the International Telephone and Tele-graph Corporation (ITT), each seeking to prevent a corporate acquisition or to require a corporate divestiture. Dur-ing 1970 and 1971, particularly in Au-gust of the former year and March and April of the latter, officials of ITT made numerous personal contacts and had substantial correspondence with Administration officials for the pur-pose of attempting to persuade the Ad-ministration officials for the purpose In 1969 three antitrust suits were

of attempting to persuade the Admin-istration that the suits should be settled on a basis consistent with the interest of ITT.

Or April 19 the President, in the course of a meeting with John D. Ehrl-ichman and George P. Shultz, tele-phoned Deputy Attorney General Kleindienst. The President ordered Kleindienst to drop an appeal pending before the Supreme Court in one of the antitrust suits. He criticized Anti-trust Division chief McLaren and said trust Division chief McLaren and said that, if the order to drop the appeal was not carried out, McLaren was to resign.

On April 21 the President met with Attorney General Mitchell. In this meeting, Mitchell stated that it was inadvisable for the President to order that no appeal be taken in the Grinnell case, because there would be adverse repercussions in Congress and Solici-tor General Griswold might resign. The President agreed to follow the Attorney General's advice, and the appeal was subsequently filed.

During June the Antitrust Division proposed a settlement of the three ITT antitrust cases, which was accepted by ITT. The final settlement was an-nounced on July 31.

nounced on July 31. On February 15, 1972 the President nominated Richard G. Kleindienst to be Attorney General to succeed John Mitchell, who was leaving the Depart-ment of Justice to become head of CRP. The Senate Judiciary Committee held hearings on the nomination and recommended on February 24 that the nomination he confirmed. nomination be confirmed.

On February 29 the first of three ar-ticles by Jack Anderson relating to the settlement of the ITT suits was pub-lished, alleging a connection between a pledge by an ITT subsidiary to support the 1972 Republican convention and the antitrust settlement. The article re-ported that both Mitchell and Kleindienst had been involved. Kleindienst immediately asked that the Senate Ju-diciary Committee hearings on his nomination be reopened so he could respond to the allegations.

About March 1, as a result of infor-mation published in the Anderson col-umn, the Securities and Exchange Commission demanded that ITT turn over any documents in the files of ITT's Washington office within the scope of subpoenas previously issued. Within the files of ITT's Washington office were several documents that reflected ITT contacts with the Adminis-tration in 1970 and 1971 and would have been embarrassing to the Administration if disclosed. On March 2, the first day of the resumed Kleindienst nomination hearings, attorneys for ITT gave copies of one or more of these documents to White House aide Wal-lace Johnson, who gave them to Mitc-hell. The following week others of these documents were also furnished

these documents were also furnished to Johnson. Later, during March and April, copies of the documents were provided by ITT attorneys to the SEC. During the first day of the resumed Kleindienst hearings, March 2, 1972, and again on the following day, Klein-dienst denied under oath having re-ceived directions from the White House about the handling of the ITT cases. On March 3 Kleindienst also cases. On March 3 Kleindienst also was asked by Senator Edward Ken-nedy about the extension of time to appeal the Grinnell case, which had in fact and to Kleindienst's knowledge resulted from the President's April 19, 1971 telephone call to Kleindienst. Kleindienst responded:

Senator Kennedy, I do not recollect why that extention was asked. Four days later, Kleindienst read a prepared statement describing in de-tail circumstances surrounding the request for an extension. There was no mention of the President's telephoned order to drop the case.

The President and Haldeman re-

turned from a five-day stay in Key Biscayne on March 5. The next day, immediately after meeting with the Presi-diately after meeting with the Presi-dent and Haldeman, Ehrlichman met with SEU Commissioner Casey. Evi-dence before the Committee tends to establish that it was at this meeting that Ehrlichman expressed concern about documents relating to ITT con-tacts with the Administration that ITT lawyers had collected and were about to furnish to the SEC. At about this time the President es-tablished a White House task force to monitor the Kleindienst nomination and hearings; the task force operated throughout the month. Op March 14 John Mitchell appeared before the Senate Judiciary Commit-tee He twice testified that there had been no communication between the diately after meeting with the Presi-

been no communication between the President and him with respect to the ITT antitrust litigation or any other antitrust litigation. That evening Mitc-hell had a telephone conversation with the President.

On March 24 the President held his only press conference during this pe-riod. He said.:

. . as far as the (Senate Judiciary

were concluded. Colson has testified before the Com-mittee that during the period of the Kleindienst hearings he attended a meeting with the President and Halde-

man and heard them briefly discuss the telephone call between the Presi-dent and Haldeman on April 19, 1971. According to Colson the President ex-pressed relief when told by Haldeman that they had not discussed the ITT case. Colson testified further that he met with the President throughout March and discussed with him what Colson knew about the Kleindienst hearings and related events, but not specific testimony. specific testimony.

specific testimony. According to Colson, on March 27 and 28 the President discussed with Haldeman, Colson and MacGregor whether the Kleindienst nomination should be withdrawn. On the morning of March 30, according to Colson, Haldeman told him and MacGregor that the President had met with Klein-dienst and talked with Mitchell by tel-ephone the day before, and had de-cided not to withdraw the nomination. After meeting with Haldeman, Colson wrote a memorandum addressed to Haldeman stating disagreement with continuing the Kleindienst nomination. His reasons included the possibility Continuing the Eleficienst nonlination. His reasons included the possibility that documents Colson had reviewed would be revealed and show that the President had a meeting with Mitchell about the ITT case in 1971 and would contradict statements made by Mitche contradict statements made by Mitch-ell under oath during the Kleindienst hearings. Colson testified that, assum-ing normal White House practice was followed, the President received this memorandum memorandum.

memorandum. On April 4, 1972 the President, Haldeman and Mitchell met and dis-cussed among other things changing the convention site from San Diego to Miami. A White House edited tran-script of this conversation has been supplied to the Committee. On April 25 the Chairman of the Senate Judiciary Committee requested

access to ITT documents in the possession of the SEC. Had the SEC com-

<text><text><text>

be conduct or evidence wither in con-nection with the confirmation process. In this connection the statement be-fore the North Carolina Constitution convention by James Iredell, later a Supreme Court Justice, is noteworthy. In the context of the treaty-making power, where (as with nominations to office) the Senate's role is to advise and consent, Iredell suid, the Presi-dent "must certainly be punishable for giving false information to the Sen-ate." It would be an impeachable mis-demeanor, Iredell contended, if "he has not given them full information, but has concealed important intelli-gence which he ought to have commu-nicated, and by that means induced them to enter into measures injurious to their country, and which they would to their country, and which they would not have consented to had the true

state of things been disclosed to them."

The two primary factual questions are whether the President knew about Kleindienst's and Mitchell's false testi-Kleindienst's and Mitchell's false testi-mony before the Senate Judiciary Committee and whether the President remembered the nature of the tele-phone conversation with Kleindienst and discussion with Mitchell ten and one half months before. Given the stri-dent tone of the telephone call, the fact that the conversation with Mitc-hell caused the President to rescind fact that the conversation with Mitc-hell caused the President to rescind his order, the extensive press coverage of the Kleindienst hearings, the per-sonal interest that the President took in them, the existence of a White House task force whose job it was to monitor the progress of the nomina-tion hearings, and the observation in Colson's March 30 memorandum to Haldeman that there existed evidence contradicting Mitchell's sworn testi-Haldeman that there existed evidence contradicting Mitchell's sworn testi-mony, it would appear likely that the President had such knowledge. Yet Colson had testified that the President was assured by Haldeman (who had not overheard either critical conversa-tion between the President and Klein-dienst of Mitchell) that the President had not discussed the ITT case with Kleindienst. And Colson has testified that he did not discuss in detail with the President the testimony before the Judiciary Committee. Evidence exists

in the tape recordings of key Presidential conversations that would probably enable the Committee to determine the facts. But the President has refused to comply with the Committee's subpoena for such tapes. If the President had knowledge that

false testimony had been given under oath by Kleindienst and Mitchell, he neither informed the Senate Judiciary Committee of the full Senate about the actual facts nor withdrew Klein-dienst's nomination. Instead, at his March 24 press conference, he reiter-ated his confidence in Kleindienst's honesty and qualifications to be Attorney General, saying that nothing had happened in the hearings to shake that confidence in one way. After Klien-dienst's nomination was confirmed, the President appointed him Attorney General.

VI.

The Department of Agriculture

The Agriculture Adjustment Act of 1949 authorizes and directs the Secretary of Agriculture to make available an annual price support to producers of milk. Under the Act as it applied in 1971 the price of milk was to be sup-ported at such level, between 75 and 90 per cent of the parity price, "as the Secretary determine(d) necessary to provide an adequate supply." The staute further provides that the Secre-tary's determinations "shall be contary's determinations "shall be final and conclusive."

After detailed study and review in After detailed study and review in the Department of Agriculture, the Secretary decided by March 3, 1971 that the then current support price of \$4.66 per cwt. should be continued for the 1971 marketing year, which was to begin on April 1. This represented approximately 79 per cent of parity. The decision was reviewed and concurred in by officials of the Office of Management and Budget, economic advisors to the President, and members of the President's staff. The President approved the decision, and on March 12 the Secretary announced the milk price support an dhis determination that it assured an adequate supply of milk.

After the Secretary's decision was announced, a number of bills were in-troduced in Congress to increase the minimum level of price supports for milk to at least 85 per cent of parity, partially as a result of intense lobbypartially as a result of intense foody-ing by certain milk producer coopera-tives. Some 118 Members of the House and 29 Senators sponsored the bills Milk producer cooperatives engaged in further intense efforts to contact Adfurther intense efforts to contact Ad-ministration officials and obtain a reversal of the Secretary's decision and an increase in milk price supports. They also determined to cancel plans to purchase \$100,000 in tickets to a Republican fund-raising dinner. On March 23 the President met in

the morning with representatives of the dairy industry and thanked them for their past political support, which, as the President knew, had included fi-nancial contributions and pledges. In the afternoon, the President met with his advisors and directed that the milk price support levels be increased to approximately 85 per cent of parity. According to figures that OMB had developed, the increase had a "budget cost" to the American taxpayer of approxi-mately \$60 million. The President di-rected that announcement of the deci-

sion be delayed while certain political and other contacts were made. Then-Secretary of Agriculture Clif-ford Hardin has stated in an affidavit filed in a civil suit challenging the increased price support that the decision was based entirely on a reconsidera-tion of the evidence on the basis of the statutory criteria. But the President

has stated otherwise. The President has said that he was motivated largely by political considerations in directing the Secretary to increase the price support level. Indeed, just 11 days earlier, the President had approved the Secretary's determination not to in-crease the support level, on the recommendation of his key economic policy advisors, based upon economic consid-erations. In the deliberations leading to the March 23 decision, there is no evidence that new economic arguments or data with respect to the adequacy of the milk supply were considered. During the President's afternoon meeting on March 23 when the deci-sion was reached, Treasury Secretary Connally, at the President's request, discussed in detail with concerned offi-cials the politics of the decision.

The President was aware of past financial support from the dairy cooperatives and their pledge of \$2 million to his re-election campaign. A memoran-dum sent to the President on March 22, 1971 reminded him that the dairy lobby had decided to spend a lot of po-litical money. These considerations may also have influenced the decision to increase the price support level.

The Committee could conclude from the evidence before it that the President, who is without statutory power to do so, ordered the increase on the basis of his own political welfare rather than the statutory criteria.

Evidence before the Committee also suggests that the President directed or was aware of a plan to secure a reaffirwas aware of a plan to secure a reallig-mation of the milk producers' \$2 mil-lion pledge to his reelection in return for the milk price support decision. The President's refusal to comply with the Committee's subpoena has left the children incomplete as to whether the evidence incomplete as to whether the milk producer cooperatives' contribu-tions were made with the intent to in-fluence the President's official acts or whether the President appricated in whether the President acquiesced in their acceptance with this knowledge. If these elements were present, then the President's acceptance constituted bribery, whether or not the contribu-tions actually influenced the price support decision.

VII

Improvements Made by Government Agencies to the President's Properties

On December 19, 1968 the President purchased two houses at Key Biscayne, Florida. On July 15, 1969, he purchased a residence at San Clemente, Califor-nia. Since that time, the General Serv-ices Administration (GSA) has spent approximately \$701,000 directly on the San Clemente property. Hereinafter cited as House Government Activities Subcommittee Hearings and \$575,000 directly on the Key Biscayne property for capital expenses, equipment, and maintenance. Congress has recognized that the Secret Service may require the installation of security devices and equipment on the private property of the President or others to perform its mission of protecting the President. The General Services Administration is authorized to make expenditures for this purpose at the request of the Secret Service. The General Services Administration is also authorized to pro-vide services and administrative support to the Executive Office of the President.

Evidence before the Committee establishes that substantial expenditures for improvements and maintenance services on the President's properties were made by GSA that cannot be justified on the basis of the duty to protect the President. Some of these expenditures were made by GSA at the direction of the President or his representatives, with no Secret Service re-

quest. Others were made pursuant to Secret Service requests but included substantial amounts to meet aesthetic or personal preferences of the President and his family. Yet others, while they have served security purposes, involved items that are normally paid for by a homeowner himself, such as replacement of worn-out or obsolete equipment or fixtures and routine landscape maintenance. The staff of the Joint Committee on Internal Revenue Taxation concluded that more than \$92,000 of expenditures on the President's properties was for his personal The Internal Revenue Service concluded that the President had realized \$62,000 in such imputed income.

Certain of the improvements were made at his express direction and othmade at his express direction and oth-ers upon the instructions of John Ehrl-ichman. Many involved aesthetic choices that were likely to have been made by the President. Alexander But terfield has testified before the Com-mittee that the President was "very inmittee that the President was "very inthree that the President was "very in-terested in the grounds at Key Bis-cayne, Camp David, San Clemente, the cottage, the house, the grounds ..." The President knew of the improve-ments as they were being made from his visits to San Clemente and Key his visits to San Clemente and Key Biscayne; presumably he also knew that he was not personally paying for them. In any event, on August 20, 1973, he received a specific breakdown of his personal expenditures at San Clemente and Key Biscayne, but to date has made no attempt to reimburse the government for any expenditures for his personal benefit on these properties.

The Committee could conclude that the President directed or knowingly received the benefit of improper ex-penditures on his San Clemente and Key Biscayne properties.

Article II, section I, clause 7 of the Constitution provides that the Presi-dent shall not receive "any ... emolu-

ment from the United States" during his term of office other than a stated compensation for his services. This explicit constitutional prohibition applies solely to the President. It reflects the fear of the framers of the Constitution fear of the framers of the Constitution that "powers delegated for the purpose of promoting the happiness of a com-munity" might be "perverted to the ad-vancement of the person emoluments of the agents of the people." The Com-mittee could conclude that, by know-ingly receiving the benefits of expendi-tures on his personal properties, the President violated this Constitutional prohibition.

In addition, the Committee could conclude that the President directed or caused the Secret Service and the GSA to exceed their authority and to violate the constitutional provision by sutherizing and making these expendiauthorizing and making these expenditures.

Conclusion

There is evidence before the Committee from which it may conclude that the President has used the powers of his office in an illegal and improper manner for his personal benefit. This evidence, especially in the area of intelligence-gathering, demonstrates a continuing pattern of conduct, beginning soon after the President took office, of using the FBI, the CIA, the Secret Service, and White House aides and agents to undertake surveillance activities unauthorized by law and in violation of the constitutional rights of citizens. These activities were conducted in the political interests of the



President.

The President directed or participated in efforts to conceal these activities. He had the files and logs of the FBI wiretaps transferred to the White House, where they were concealed. He invoked a false national security justification and ordered the Justice Department not to investigate the Fielding break-in. He used his power to choose an FBI Director in a possible endeavor to prevent the revelation of both these matters in the Ellsberg trial. And he made deceptive and misleading public statements in an apparent effort to further this concealment.

The use of the powers of the office to obtain confidential information for the political benefit of the President was not limited to surveillance activities. In addition, there is evidence that the White House endeavored to misuse the Internal Revenue Service to obtain confidential tax return information on individuals and to accelerate or initiate IRS investigations or audits of political critics or opponents of the President.

Concealment was also apparently involved in the Kleindienst nomination and appointment for the office of Attorney General. Kleindienst and Mitchell testified falsely in Kleindienst's confirmation hearings as to the President's role in the ITT litigation. If the President knew of the testimony and its falsity, he failed to correct the record or to withdraw the Kleindienst nomination and publicly reiterated his confidence in Kleindienst's honesty. Such conduct would be an abuse of the President's appointment power and a deprivation of the Senate's right of advise and consent.

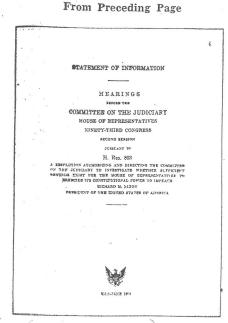
In the case of the 1971 milk price support decision, the President ordered that the price support be raised, despite an earlier decision that there was no statutory justification for doing so, for his own political gain — a consideration outside the authority granted by statute. There is evidence suggesting that political contributions by milk producers cooperatives may have been given with the intention of influencing this decision. If the President knew of this — and he has failed to comply with subpoenas for evidence bearing upon it — then his abuse of his discretion as Chief Executive might also involve bribery.

Finally, there is evidence that the President abused his office to obtain personal pecuniary benefit from expenditures on his properties at San Clemente and Key Biscayne. GSA made expenditures for the President's personal benefit beyond its legal authority with the apparent knowledge and consent of the President.

The Committee could conclude that these instances — and those disclosed by the evidence on Watergate and its **cover-up** — are part of a pattern of the use of the powers of the Presidency to serve the President's personal objectives, without regard to the legality or propriety of the conduct involved. The Committee could conclude that this pattern constitutes a serious abuse of the Office of President.

Continued on next page





Refusal of the President to Comply With Subpoenas From the Judiciary Committee

I.

The Committee's Subpoenas and the President's Responses

On February 6, 1974, the House adopted H. Res. 803, directing the Committee on the Judiciary to investigate fully and completely whether sufficient grounds exist for the House to exercise its constitutional power to impeach Richard M. Nixon, President of the United States. That resolution specifically authorized the Committee to compel the production by subpoena of all things it deemed necessary for the investigation.

A. Efforts of Committee to Obtain Pertinent Materials from White House.

1. Introduction.

On February 25, 1974, acting pursuant to the instructions of Chairman Rodino and Ranking Minority Member Hutchinson, John Doar, Special Counsel to the Committee, wrote to James D. St. Clair, Special Counsel to the President, requesting specified tape recordings, transcripts and other materials, including 19 tape recordings and certain other materials previously furnished by the President to the Watergate Special Prosecution Force.

Following the February 25 letter a number of other letters were sent requesting tapes and other documents. Ultimately, the Committee on the Judiciary issued eight subpoenas to the President between April 11 and June 24, 1974. Those subpoenas required the production of: (1) the tape recordings of 147 conversations and documents relating to those conversations; (2) a listing of presidential meetings and

telephone conversations (termed presidential "daily diaries") for five specified periods; (3) documents from the White House files of specified former White House employees relating to the Watergate matter and the White House Special Investigations Unit (the "Plumbers"); and (4) copies of daily news summaries relating to the ITT matter for a specified period in 1972 containing presidential notations.

containing presidential notations. In response to these letters and subpoenas, the President produced: (1) 19 tape recordings and certain documents which had previously been supplied to the Special Prosecutor;

(2) edited White House transcripts of 32 subpoenaed conversations;

(3) edited White House transcripts of 8 conversations not subpoenaed and of 3 public statements;

(4) selected notes of John Ehrlichman relating to the Fielding break-in and wiretaps, which were extensively edited;

(5) White House news summaries, without Presidential notations, for a period in 1972 relating to the Kleindienst hearings;

period in 1972 relating to the Kleindienst hearings; (6) on July 18, 1974, in the course of his counsel's oral statement, a 2½ page excerpt for the edited transcript of an hour and twenty-four minute meeting on March 22, 1973 between the President and Haldeman.

In addition to the above, the Committee—when its staff was re-recording a conversation which took place on September 15, 1972 to secure a better copy of the tape—also obtained as a result of an accident by White House personnel approximately fifteen minutes of conversation on that date not previously supplied to the Special Prosecutor or to the Committee. This additional conversation proved to be relevant to the Committee's inquiry. Apart from this small segment obtained by accident, the Committee has not received a single tape recording which was not in the possession of the Special Prosecutor. The Committee has not received any of the 147 tape recordings which it has subpoenaed (98 of which relate to the Watergate matter); nor, except as specified above, has it received any of the documents or materials it has sought. As indicated, the bulk of the materials which the Committee has received was not in response to its subpoenas, but stemmed from the fact that the Special Prosecutor received the same material as a result of public pressure following the firing of Archibald Cox.

2. The Subpoenas.

On April 11, May 15, May 30 and June 24, 1974, after receiving detailed memoranda from its staff setting forth facts that demonstrated the need for the materials to be subpoenaed, the Committee issued a total of eight subpoenas to the President. In each instance the subpoena was issued only after the President refused to produce voluntarily materials which had been requested by the Committee. The staff memoranda setting forth the bases of the requests were provided to the Special Counsel to the President.

(a) The Four Watergate Subpoenas.

(i) April 11, 1974. The subpoena of April 11, 1974 required the production of all tapes, dictabelts, notes, memoranda and other things relating to 42 Presidential conversations in February, March and April 1973. In a letter of April 4, 1974 to Mr. St. Clair, Mr. Doar explained that the Committee believed that the conversations were likely to:

(1) bear upon the knowledge or lack

of knowledge of, or action or inaction by the President and/or any of his senior administration officials with respect to the investigation of the Watergate break-in by the Department of Justice, the Senate Select Committee, or any other legislative, judicial, executive or administrative body, including members of the White House staff;

(2) bear upon the President's knowledge or lack of knowledge of, or participation or lack of participation in, the acts of obstruction of justice and conspiracy to obstruct justice charged or otherwise referred to in the indictments returned on March 1 in the District Court for the District



Sketch by David Suter for The Washington Pos President Nixon on the phone with John B. Connally

of Columbia in the case of United States v. Mitchell, et al.; and (3) bear upon the President's knowledge or lack of knowledge of, or participation or lack of participation in, the acts charged or otherwise referred to in the informations or indictments returned in the District Court for the District of Columbia in the cases of United States v. Magruder, United States v. Dean, United States v. Chapin, and United States v. Ehrlichman, or other acts that may constitute illegal activities. The Committee discussed in open ses-

The Committee discussed in open session the necessity and pertinency of the materials with respect to the President's knowledge or lack of knowledge

and involvement or lack of involvement in Watergate. The subpoena was authorized by a vote of 33 to 3 and was properly issued and served. It had a return date of April 25, which was extended for five days at the request of the President.

tended for five days at the request of the President. The subpoenaed tape recordings included four conversations prior to March 21, 1973—the date on which the President has stated he originally learned of White House involvement in the Watergate cover-up. The first three conversations included: (1) a meeting on or about February 20, 1973 at which Haldeman and the President discussed a possible government appointment for Jeb Magruder, who had perjured himself in the Watergate trial; (2) a conversation among the President, Haldeman and Ehrlichman on or about February 27, 1973, at which they discussed the assignment of Dean to report Watergate matters directly to the President; and (3) a March 17, 1973 meeting between Dean and the President. The other subpoenaed tape recordings contained coversations of the President with Haldeman and Ehrlichman from April 14 to April 17, 1973; and of the President with Kleindienst and Petersen from April 15 to April 18, 1973—the four days immediately following the prosetutors' breakthrough in the Watergate case.

(ii) May 15, 1974. On May 15, after the Inquiry Staff's initial presentation had begun, the Committee issued two additional subpoenas. Again this was done after public consideration of the necessity to obtain materials sought. The first subpoena, authorized by a vote of 37 to 1, covered tape recordings and other materials related to eleven conversations on April 4, June 20 and June 23, 1972, which the Committee believed were likely to bear on the President's involvement or lack of involvement in the Watergate matter. The second covered the President's daily diaries for four time periods in 1972 and 1973; each of the time periods was separately voted upon by the Committee. That portion of the subpoena covering the diaries from April - July, 1972 was authorized by a vote of 36 to 1; the portions for February - April, 1973 and October 1973, by votes of 32 to 6; and the portion for July 12 - July 31, 1973 by a vote of 29 to 9. The two subpoenas of May 15 were properly issued and served. They had a return date of May 22, 1974.

The eleven subpoenaed conversations were pertinent to the questions of whether or not the President had advance knowledge of the Liddy Plan, what the President was informed of on June 20, 1972, and the President's directive on June 23, 1972 to the CIA in connection with the Watergate investigation. Six of the subpoenaed conversations occurred on June 20, 1972. The President had previously produced for the Special Prosecutor a tape of an other June 20 conversation containing an 18½ minute gap, which Court-appointed experts have subsequently concluded resulted from five to nine manual erasures.

ual erasures. The four time periods reflected in the subpoenaed Presidential daily diaries related to (1) the period immediately preceding and following the break-in at DNC headquarters; (2) the period immediately preceding and following the March 21, 1973 meeting and the reconvening of the Watergate grand jury; (3) the period immediately peceding and following Butterfield's disclosure of the White House taping system; and (4) the period immediately preceding and following the President's dismissal of Special Prosecutor Cox.

(iii) May 30, 1974. The subpoena of May 30, which was authorized at a public meeting by a vote of 37 to 1, directed the production of tape recordings and other materials related to forty-five conversations that might bear upon the President's involvement or lack of involvement in the Watergate matter. This subpoena also sought all papers prepared by, sent to, received by or at any time contained in the files of five former White House aides (Haldeman, Ehrlichman, Colson, Dean and Strachan) to the extent that they related to the Watergate matter. This subpoena was properly issued and served. It had a return date of June 10.

The forty-five conversations, the recordings of which were sought by the May 30 subpoena, occurred between November 15, 1972 and une 4, 1973. The initial presentation to the Committee showed that there was a reasonable basis to conclude that the conversations might include, among others: Presidential discussions of clemency for Hunt; statements by Colson to the President about the Watergate coverup in February 1973; conversations in March 1973 among the President, Dean, Colson, Haldeman and Ehrlichman; and discussions among

the President, Haldeman, Ehrlichman or their attorneys during the period in April when Petersen was reporting Watergate investigative developments directly to the President. The evidence also indicated that on

The evidence also indicated that on April 25 and 26, 1973, Haldeman, at the President's request, listened to the March 21 tape, among others, and reported about it to the President in several meetings—one of which lasted six hours. The subpoenaed coversations included the meeting at which Haldeman reported to the President about the March 21 tape. The subpoenaed conversations were relevant to the President's knowledge or lack of konwledge about Watergate prior to March 21, 1973 as well as the President's actions after that date.

Of the 98 conversations subpoenaed by the Committee relating to the Watergate matter, 64 have been subpoenaed by the Special Prosecutor for the trial of United States v. Mitchell. Judge Sirica has ordered the President to produce the recordings of these conversations. That order has been appealed to the United States Supreme Court.

(b) The ITT, Dairy, IRS and Domestic Surveillance Subpoenas.

On June 24, 1974, following the Staff's initial presentation of evidence, the Committee authorized the issuance of four subpoenas compelling the production of material related to the 1971 milk price support decision, the ITT antitrust case, domestic surveillance, and allegedly improper use of the Internal Revenue Service. The first two of these subpoenas were authorized by votes of 34 to 4; the other two by voice vote. All were properly issued and served and had a return date of July 2.

The subpoena for dairy tape recordings and documents was designed to determine whether or not the President caused milk producers cooperatives to believe he would be influenced in raising the milk price support level in March 1971 by campaign contributions or pledges. The subpoena relating to domestic surveillance ordered the production of tape recordings and documents that might show the President's knowledge or lack of knowledge of the Fielding break-in before March 17, 1973. An edited transcript of one of the conversations (April 19, 1973, between the President and Petersen) had been produced in United States v. Ehrlichman. The subpoena in the ITT area was designed to determine whether or not the President knew of the false testimony given by Kleindienst relating to the ITT antitrust litigation during the hearings before the Senate Judiciary Committee on the nomination of Kleindienst to be Attorney General. The subpoena relating to the inquiry about misuse of the IRS ordered the production of two tapes on September 15, 1972, one of which Judge Sirica said involved discussions relating to use of the IRS.

B. The President's response to letters and subpoenas.

1. Response to February 25, 1974 letter.

After the Grand Jury informed Judge Sirica on March 1, 1974 that it wished to make a submission to the House Judiciary Committee, Mr. St. Clair on March 6, 1974 announced in open court that President Nixon had agreed to supply to the Committee those materials previously furnished to the Special Prosecutor.

Subsequently, between March 8 and March 15, 1974 the Committee received those materials that had been furnished the prosecutors. This included the tape recordings of 10 Watergate-related conversations or portions of conversations on June 30, 1972, September 15, 1972, February 28, 1973, March 13, 1973, March 21, 1973 (two conversations), March 22, 1973, April 16, 1973 (two conversations) and June 4, 1973. Also included were tapes of presidential recollections respecting conversations on June 20, 1972 and March 21, 1973, making a total of 12 Watergaterelated conversations produced by the President.

The recordings of June 30, September 15, March 13, 21 and 22 and the tapes of the two presidential recollections, had been surrendered pursuant to a grand jury subpoena obtained by Special Prosecutor Cox and sustained by the Court of Appeals in Nixon v. Sirica. The tape recordings of two conversations between the President and Dean on April 16, 1973 had been submitted when the President was unable to deliver the tape of the conversation of April 15, 1973. The President announced following the Court of Appeals decision upholding Special Prosecutor Cox's subpoena that the April 15 conversation between the President and John Dean had not been recorded because the tape in the President's EOB office allegedly ran out. The tape recordings of two other conversations submitted to the Committee in March, those on February 28, 1973 and June 4, 1973, had been previously given by the President to Special Prosecutor Jaworski. The Committee also received from the President logs and documentary materials previously supplied to the Special Prosecutor.

materials previously supplied to the Special Prosecutor. Each of the 12 tape recordings relating to the Watergate matter which the Committee received from the President between March 8 and 15, 1974 were already part of the Grand Jury submission announced on March 1, 1974. Thus, with respect to the Watergate matter, the Committee did not receive from the President a single tape recording of a conversation which it had not been scheduled to receive and did receive on March 26, 1974 from the Grand Jury. As will be seen, apart from these 12 Watergate-related conversations which the President delivered to the Committee after the announcement of the existence of a Grand Jury submission, the Committee to date has not received a single additional Watergate-related recording, despite the issuance of 3 subpoenas in this regard requesting 98 such recordings. 2. Response to April 11, 1974 subpoena.

In response to the Committee's first subpoena—that was issued on April 11, 1974—the President on April 29, 1974 appeared on nationwide television. He said that he would submit to the Committee, on the next day, edited transcripts of subpoenaed conversations that had been taped, as well as transcripts of some taped conversations that had not been subpoenaed. The President also announced that these transcripts, which had been prepared at the White House, would be made public. The next day these transcripts were delivered to the Committee and released to the public; the Committee received no tapes, dictabelts, memoranda, or other subpoenaed documents.

With respect to the three earliest subpoenaed conversations, the President responded that a search of the tapes failed to disclose either the February 20, 1973 or February 27, 1973 conversations. With respect to the March 17, 1973 conversation, the President produced a four page edited transcript relating only to a discussion of the Fielding break in. On June 4, 1973, the President listened to the March 17, 1973 recording. In a recording of a conversation on June 4, 1973 the President talked to Ziegler about Watergate-related matters that the President had just heard on the March 17 tape. The President recalled that on March 17, after hearing that Magruder had put the heat on and Sloan had started

blaming Haldeman, the President stated, in effect, "We've got to cut that off. We can't have that go to Haldeman." On May 21, 1974, the Chairman directed the Committee's Special Counsel to discuss with the President's Special Counsel the omission of this material in the edited transcript of March 17, 1973. The President has, to date, declined to produce the other portions of the conversation.

Of the other 39 subpoenaed conversations, the President reported that five were not recorded because the tape in the EOB office ran out on April 15, 1973; that four telephone conversations were not recorded because they were made on a residence telephone; and that another telephone call on April 18, 1973 to Henry Petersen (during which the President alluded to the existence of a tape record-

ing relating to his allegedly unrecorded April 15, 1973 conversation with Dean, and in the course of which Petersen told the President about the Fielding break-in) had been made from Camp David and was not recorded.

The President's submission included seven other transcripts, three of which did not involve the President. None of the volunteered transcripts related to conversations prior to March 21, 1973. Specifically, the volunteered transcripts did not relate to the following conversations relevant and necessary to a determination of the President's direction or lack of direction in the Watergate cover-up: (1) the conversations on June 20, 1972 with Haldeman and Colson; (2) the conversations on June 23, 1972 with Haldeman relating to the President's directions to Haldeman to meet with the CIA; (3) conversations with Colson on January 5, 1973, February 13 and 14, 1973 and (4) of the President with Dean, Colson, Haldeman and Ehrlichman prior to March 21, 1973; (5) the long conversations with Haldeman had listened to the tape recordings; and (6) the conversation between the President and Henry Petersen on April 25 immediately after the President had talked with his Chief of Staff Haldeman about what

Haldeman had heard on the tape rec-ordings. The President nonetheless stated on May 22, 1974, that after the production of the edited transcripts "the Committee has the full story of Watergate, in so far as it relates to Presidential knowledge and Presiden-tial actions."

Accompanying the submission of edi-ted White House transcripts was an unsigned memorandum setting forth nunsigned memorandum setting forth the President's interpretation of the contents of the transcripts. The memo-randum said that the Committee had called for the production of tapes and other materials relating to forty-two Presidential conversations; and claimed that, with respect to all but three of these conversations, the sub-poena had been issued "without regard to the subject matter, or matters, dealt with in these conversations." The memorandum stated that the Presi-dent considered the subpoena "unwarranted," and that he would not permit what he termed "unlimited ac-cess to Presidential conversations and documents."

documents." The memorandum claimed that the President "does recognize that the House Committee on the Judiciary has constitutional responsibilities to exam-ine fully into his conduct." The memo-randum said the President was provid-ing transcripts "of all or portions of the subpoenaed conversations that were recorded and of a number of ad-ditional non-subpoenaed conversations that clearly show what knowledge the President had of an alleged cover-up of the Watergate break-in and what ac-tions he took when he was informed of tions he took when he was informed of the cover-up."

the cover-up." The President invited the Chairman and Ranking Minority Member of the Committee "to review the subpoenaed tapes to satisfy themselves that a full and complete disclosure of the perti-nent content of these tapes had, in-deed been made." The Committee de-clined this offer. Chairman Rodino ex-plained that the subpoena issued by the Committee required materials cov-ered by it to be delivered to the Com-mittee in order that they be available for the Committee's deliberations. He explained that the procedures followed by the Committee's deliberations. He explained that the procedures followed by the Committee must give all Mem-bers—each of whom has to exercise his or her personal judgment on this mat-ter of enormous importance to the na-tion—a full and fair opportunity to judge all the evidence for themselves. It was therefore necessary that the Committee not depart from the ordi-nary and accepted process in the way the President suggested, or in any other manner that might raise ques-tions about the thoroughness, fairness and objectivity of the Committee's work. Accordingly, on May 1, 1974, the Committee advised the President by a letter, which was approved by a vote of 20 to 18, that he had not complied with the subpoena of April 11. Both the Committee's Special Coun-The President invited the Chairman

sel and Special Counsel to the Minority have repeatedly cautioned Mem-bers of the Judiciary Committee to consider the White House edited tran-scripts skeptically. The staff, by com-paring those edited transcripts for which the Committee previously had which the Committee previously had recordings with the Committee's tran-scripts, isolated seven categories of inaccuracies: (1) misstatements, (2) omissions, (3) additions, (4) paraphras-ing, (5) misassignment of conversations to other speakers, (6) selection of rele-vant portions and (7) uninteligibles. Examples of these inaccuracies ap-peared in the "Comparison of Pas-sages" of Committee transcripts of eight recorded conversations and the White House edited transcripts, re-leased on July 9, 1974. In addition, throughout the edited transcripts there were references to

transcripts there were references to

"material unrelated to Presidential ac-"material unrelated to Presidential ac-tion deleted." Mr. Doar and Mr. Jen-ner advised the Committee that they did not know of any precedent for that kind of judgment with respect to the deletion or omission of material. They added that they did not know what those words meant, nor did they un-derstand what standards were being used in deleting material.

3. Response to seven other subpoenas.

Subsequent to his televised response Subsequent to his televised response to the April 11, 1974 subpoena, the President has virtually ignored the seven other subpoenas issued by the Committee on the Judiciary in its exer-cise of the House's sole power of impeachment.

peachment. For example, the President failed to comply with the two subpoenas of May 15. On May 30, following the return date of those subpoenas, the Commit-tee advised the President by letter of the grave consequences of his noncom-pliance. The letter, approved by a vote of 28 to 10, said that noncompliance might be considered independent grounds for impeachment, and that the Committee would be free to consider whether noncompliance might warrant the drawing of adverse inferences con-

might be constructed and that the grounds for impeachment, and that the Committee would be free to consider whether noncompliance might warrant the drawing of adverse inferences construction of the substance of the materials not disclosed.
On June 9, 1974, the President wrote the Chairman a letter in which the President invoked "executive privilege" as his justification for the refusal to comply with further subpoenas with respect, to Watergate is based, essentially, on two considerations," the President wrote. "First, preserving the principle of separation of powers—and of the Executive as a co-equal branch—requires that the Executive, no less than the Legislative or Judicial branches, must be immune from unlimited search and seizure by the other co-equal branches." And the President continued, "Second, the voluminous body of materials that the Committee already has—and which I have voluntarily provided, partly in response to Committee full story of Watergate, insofar as it relates to Presidential knowledge and presidential actions."
The President's letter of June 9th was—and which I have voluntarily provided, partly in response to Committee full story of Watergate, insofar as it relates to Presidential knowledge and which I have voluntarily provided, partly in response to Committee full story of Watergate, insofar as it relates to Presidential knowledge and which I have voluntarily provided, partly in response to Committee full story of Watergate, insofar as it relates to Presidential knowledge and which I have of the grew of the response to drawn "from my assertion of executive privilege with regard to these additional materials," contending that to draw with respect to the sea additional materials of privilege." Otherwise, the President claimed, "the privilege itself is underminded, and the separation of powers mullified."

tion of powers nullified.' Accompanying the President's letter of June 9th was a short letter dated June 10th from the President's coun-sel, stating that the President declined to comply with the subsequent sub-poena of May 30 for the reasons set

forth in the June 9th letter concerning

forth in the June 9th letter concerning the subpoena of May 15. The four subpoenas issued by the Committee on June 24 had a return date of July 2, 1974. On July 12, 1974 the Special Counsel to the President informd the Chairman that the Presi-dent declined to produce either the tapes of the subpoenaed conversations or the subpoenaed daily diaries of the President. The President agreed to produce copies of the White House news summaries relating to the Klein-dienst conformation hearings without the President's notes and copies of some of Ehrlichman's subpoenaed notes relating to the Fielding break in and the 4969-71 wiretaps. The xeroxed copies of Ehrlichman's notes given to the Committee were edited so as to d-

lete significant portions that the White House had produced to the Court in United States v. Ehrlichman. On July 18, 1974 Mr. St. Clair advised the Committee this was done in error.

II. The Power of the House in an Impeachment Inquiry

The power of impeachment is an ex-

traordinary remedy to be used as "an essential check in the hands of (the legislature) upon the encroachments of the executive." As a power conferred by the Constitution, it is not to be con-strued in a manner that would cripple its execution or "render it unequal to the object for which it is declared to be competent." It is to be interpreted so that "it will attain its just end and achieve its manifest purpose." Of ne-cessity this must include the power — indeed, the duty — to inquiry — to find out the truth. As early as 1796, it was stated on the

As early as 1796, it was stated on the floor of the House that the power of impeachment. "certainly implied a right to inspect every paper and trans-action in any department, otherwise the power of impeachment could never

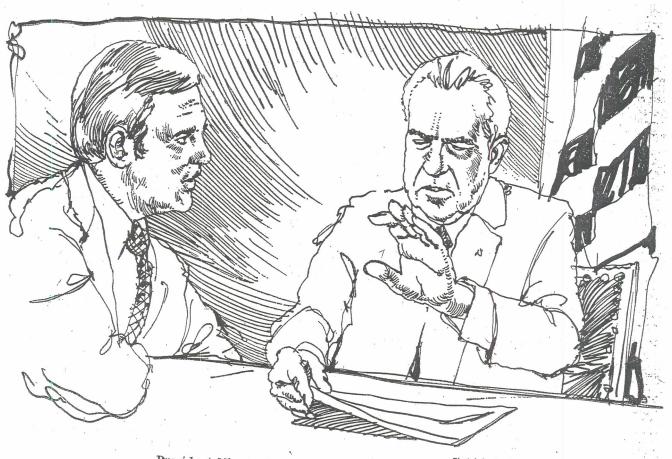
Continued on next page

From Preceding Page

From Preceding Page be exercised with any effect." The im-peachment power is "the most unde-batable power from which to deduce an implied investigatory power." The "true spirit" of impeachment, Alexan-der Hamilton wrote in The Federalist No. 65, is that it is "designed as a me-thod of national inquest into the con-duct of public men," initiated by the presentatives of the people. Throughout all of our history this power of inquiry has been recognized as essential to the impeachment power. Before the current inquiry, sixty-nine officials have been the sub-power of inquest investigations. With one possible exception, in which a sofficial invoked the privilege against self-incrimination, none of them challenged the power of the com-mittee conducting the investigation to mittee conducting the investigation to compel the production of evidence it

compel the production of evidence it deemed necessary. In 1867, the Committee on the Judi-ciary conducted the initial inquiry con-cerning the impeachment of President Andrew Johnson. Hearings were held over a period of eleven months. Rec-ords were requested from a number of executive departments and from the Executive Mansion itself; there is no evidence of any failure to comply with these requests, nor of any objection to them by President Johnson. Cabinet officers and Presidential aides were questioned in detail about meetings and conversations with the President that led to decisions about the prosecu-

and conversations with the President that led to decisions about the prosecu-tion of Jefferson Davis, Presidential pardons, the issuance of executive or-ders, the conduct of Reconstruction and the vetoing of legislation. Only one witness in the hearings, Jeremiah Black, an adviser to Presi-dent Johnson who later served as one of his counsel in his impeachment trial, protested against a question rela-ting to private conversations that took trial, protested against a question rela-ting to private conversations that took place between him and the President in the preparation of a veto message. Black recognized, however, that he was bound to answer the question if the Committee pressed it, and he acknowl-edged that "a witness sworn to testify before any tribunal declares he ought to answer; that he is himself not the judge of what he ought to answer and what he ought not." After deliberation, the Committee required Black to an-swer, and he did so. Black and other witnesses answered detailed questions on the opinions of the President and



President Nixon with press secretary Ronald L. Ziegler Sketch by David Suter for The Washington Post.

advice expressed to him in the formulation of Presidential decisions.

Other Presidents, beginning with George Washington, have recognized the power of the House to compel the production of evidence in the custody of the Executive branch in an impeachment investigation. The clearest ac-knowledgment of the reach of this in-vestigative power was made in 1846 by President James K. Polk. Polk, re-garded by historians as a strong Presi-dent, protested a legislative investigation being conducted by a House com-mittee. In his message to the House, Polk "cheerfully admitted" the right of the House to investigate the conduct of all government officers with a view to the exercise of its impeachment power. "In such a case," he wrote, the safety of the Republic would be the supreme law, and the power of the House in purceit of the black

the House, in pursuit of this object would penetrate into the most secret recesses of the Executive Depart-ments. It could command the attend-ance of any and every agent of the Government, and compel them to produce all papers, public or private, official or unofficial, and to testify on oath to all facts, within their knowledge.

III

Analysis of the President's Asserted reasons for Noncompliace with the Subpoenas

A. Relevance or need.

In his letter of June 9 to Chairman Rodino, the President stated that one of the considerations on which he based his refusal to comply with sub-poenas was that "the voluminous body of materials" that the committee al-ready has gives "the full story of Watergate, insofar as it relates to Pres-idential knowledge and Presidential actions." The suggestion is either that the subpoenaed material is not needed because it duplicates what the Combecause it duplicates what the Com-mittee already has or that it is not rel-evant. This asserted justification for noncompliance is invalid because the material is both relevant and needed. What is more important, it is for this Committee, not the President, to de-cide what is needed and what is relevant.

In an investigatory or adjudicative proceeding, the judge of the need or

relevancy of subpoenaed evidence is relevancy of subpoenaed evidence is the requesting tribunal, not the sub-ject of the investigation. The subject is not permited to determine the rele-vancy or the need for particular evi-dence. This is clearly established in ju-dicial proceedings. As Dean Wigmore stated

The question of relevancy is never one for the witness to concern himself with . . . It is his duty to bring what the Court requires; and the Court can then to its own satis-faction determine by inspection whether the documents produced

peachment inquiry.

It should be emphasized that there is no requirement that relevancy and need be established to a certitude be need be established to a certitude be-fore the issuance of a subpoena. Inves-tigative bodies cannot be required to know all the facts before seeking evi-dence to determine them. What is re-quired is a reasonable belief that the subpoenaed material is relevant and needed for the injury. The Supreme Court has held that inquirp cannot "be limited . . . by forecasts of the proba-ble result of the investigation." Even administrative agencies may determine their own investigative jurisdiction, their own investigative jurisdiction, and they may demand the production of documents that permit that determi-

of documents that permit that determi-nation to be made. Each subpoena to the President was justified by a' detailed memorandum describing the information that led the staff to request the Committee to au-thorize the subpoena. These memo-randa show how limited and tailored the Committee's subpoenas have been the Committee's subpoenas have been and how necessary the material sought is to its inquiry. The Preident has as-serted that the edited transcripts he provided in response to the first Committee subpoena gave the "full story" of Watergate. They do not, however,

constitute the best evidence even of the conversations they cover. They were prepared by members of the President's staff, and the President himself made the final decisions as to what to evice from the transmiss himself made the final decisions as to what to excise from the transcripts. Moreover, the Committee cannot be bound by the President's determina-tion as to whether subpoenaed mate-rial is "duplicative" of what the Com-mittee already has. The subject of an inquiry cannot be the judge of what is needed to conduct it, for, as James

Madison wrote, "his interest would cer-tainly bias his judgment." As described above, the President has refused to provide the Committee with any Watergate-related materials predating March 21, 1973—the date on which the President claims he first learned of Watergate. There are only two minor exceptions: (1) an edited transcript of a telephone conversation with Dean on the evening of March 20, and (2) a four-page edited transcript from a conversation that lasted 45 min-utes between the President and Dean and (2) a four-page edited transcript from a conversation that lasted 45 min-utes between the President and Dean on March 17. Every pre-March 21 tape in the possession of the Committee— June 20, 1972, June 30, 1972, September 15, 1972, February 28, 1973, and March 13, 1973—was previously provided to the Special Prosecutor. The President has voluntarily given the Committee transcripts of seven conversations it did not subpoena (only four of which involved the President), all in the pe-riod from March 28 to April 30, 1973 to complete, according to the President, the record. Within that same period, he has refused to provide his April 25 and 26 conversations with Haldeman just after Haldeman had listened to the March 21 tape of the President's conversation with Dean. Thus, as a fac-tual matter, his claim to have provided "the full story of Watergate"—much less materials the Committee deems necessary for other aspect of it in-quiry—is insupportable. Moreover, as has been made clear above, all of the 19 tape recordings

Moreover, as has been made clear above, all of the 19 tape recordings and the bulk of the documentary mate-rial which the Committee has received from the President has not been in refrom the President has not been in re-sponse to the subpoenas issued and part of the Committee's impeachment in-quiry. Rather, these recordings and materials were supplied to the Com-mittee only after they had been deliv-ered to the Special Prosecutor before this Committee's inquiry ever began, in response to Grand Jury subpoenas and court orders, and then only after a in response to Grand Jury subpoenas and court orders, and then only after a public outcry following the firing of Special Prosecutor Cox. The response of the President to this Committee's inquiry—the ignoring of its subpoenas for recordings and other documents, the production only of materials previ-ously given to another entity for other ously given to another entity, for other purposes, under other circumstances— does not constitute a reasoned effort to repond to the powers granted to

the House of Representatives under the Constitution. The conclusion cannot be avoided that the Committee has been refused the evidence which it has sought to conduct a full and complete inquiry as authorized and directed by the House of Representatives.

B. Presidential Claim of Executive Privilege.

In refusing to comply with the subpoenas the President invoked what he denominated as executive privilege. It is for this Committee and the House, not the President, to decide the validity of this claim of privilege. Wholly apart from any questions of waiver, it is submitted that there can be no place for executive privilege in an impeachment inquiry.

1. Separation of Powers.

The claim of executive privilege was in part based on a view that it was the President's duty to "preserve the principle of separation of powers." But separation of powers is simply inapplicable to an impeachment inquiry. As Hamilton said in The Federalist No. 66, the "true meaning" of separation of powers is "entirely compatible with a partial intermixture" of departments for special purposes. This partial intermixture, he wrote, "is even, in some cases, not only proper but necessary to the mutual defense of the several members of the government against each other." According to Hamilton, the "powers relating to impeachment" are such a case—"an essential check" in the hands of the legislature "upon the encroachments of the Constitutional Convention establish that the Framers

The records of the Constitutional Convention establish that the Framers intended impeachment to be an exception to separation of powers. Impeachment was considered by the Framers almost exclusively in terms of the removal of the executive; it was written into the Constitution despite repeated arguments by its opponents that it would make the President overly dependent on Congress. Charles Pinckney asserted in the major debate on impeachment of the executive that, if the legislature had the power, they would hold impeachment "as a rod over the Executive and by that means effectually destroy his independence." Rufus King argued that impeachment by the legislature violated the separation of powers and would be "destructive of (the executive's) independence and of the principles of the Constitution." These arguments were decisively rejected by the Convention, which voted eight states to two to make the executive impeachable by the legislature.

2. The need for confidentiality.

The President also based his claim of executive privilege on an asserted need to preserve confidentiality in the Executive. The President argued that if the House may compel the production in an impeachment inquiry of evidence of communications between the President and his advisers, the ability of Presidents to obtain candid advise in the future would be impaired. This is essentially a contention that

This is essentially a contention that the need for free and unfettered communications between a President and his advisers outweighs the need to determine whether there has been impeachable wrongdoing by the incumbent President. But the balance seems to have been struck, and struck the other way—in favor of the power of inquiry—when the impeachment provision was written into the Constitution. Moreover, the President's argument exaggerates the likelihood of an impeachment inquiry and thus the impairment of confidentiality. Only two Presidents (including President Nixon) out of thirty-seven have ever been the subject of impeachment investigations. It can scarcely be contended that the far-reaching inquiry into the deliberations between President Johnson and his aides resulted in any impediment of the communications between Presidents and their advisers. There is no more reason to think that this inquiry will have that effect.

3. Who should decide whether these claims of privilege are valid?

There is always a risk that the power of inquiry might be abused in the future. But the question is who is to draw the line. The sole power of impeachment is confided to the House; thus the Constitution commits the power to draw the line to the House. The power is subject to review by the Senate when it must decide whether to remove the officer impeached. Both are accountable to the people. As Chief Justice Marshall wrote:

The wisdom and discretion of Congress, their identity with the people, and the influencce which their conthis, as in many other instances . . . the sole restraints on which (the people) have relied to secure (them) from . . abuse (of a constitutional power). They are the restraints on which the people must often rely solely, in all representative governments.

To permit the President, the subject of the inquiry, to decide upon his own claim of privilege is to violate Lord Coke's maxim—"no man shall be the judge in his own cause—and it would enable the the President to put himself beyond the impeachment power. To rely upon the Courts to resolve these questions of privilege would be inconsistent with the Constitutional commitment to the House of the "sole power of impeachment."

Power or impeaciment." Although it is for the House, in the first instance, to decide the question of the validity of these claims of privilege, there is no need to insist upon a formal finding of contempt by the entire House. A finding of contempt adds nothing to the impeachment process. The President has made clear his in-

The President has made clear his intention to continue with his actions of noncompliance. Willfull default has occurred, and the Committee has been advised of the President's rationale. The House can judge the validity of this in voting on a resolution of impeachment. The President's procedural rights are fully preserved by his opportunity for trial in the Senate.

IV.

The President's Refusal to Comply with the Committee's Subpoenas as Grounds for Impeachment

In only one instance has a person under investigation for possible impeachment refused to comply with Congressional demands for information. In 1879, the Committee charge with the duty of inquiry reported articles of impeachment against George Seward, former consul general at Shanghai. One article included a charge that Seward had concealed and refused to deliver certain records to the Committee. This suggests that the refusal to comply has been treated as grounds for impeachment. The precendential value is limited because the House adjourned before voting on the articles. Moreover, the Judiciary Committee, which had considered the question of Seward's refusal to comply with the demands of the Committee, concluded that he had validly claimed his Fifth Amendment privilege against self-incrimination and thus refused to

concluded that he had validly claimed his Fifth Amendment privilege against self-incrimination and thus refused to recommend a contempt citation. Apart from precedent, however, the refusal to comply with impeachment inquiry subpoenas may well be considered as grounds for impeachment. Thus, the President's refusal likely violates two federal statues — 2 U.S.C. § 192, making willful noncompliance with a Congressional Committee subversation on June 4, 1973 the President talked to Ziegler about Watergate-related matters that the President had just heard on the March 17 tape. The President recalled that on March 17, after hearing that Magruder had put the heat on and Sloan had started



President i

blaming Haldeman, the President stated, in effect, "We've got to cut that off. We can't have that go to Haldeman." On May 21, 1974, the Chairman directed the Committee's Special Counsel to discuss with the President's Special Counsel the omission of this material in the edited transcript of March 17, 1973. The President has, to date, declined to produce the other portions of the conversation.

Of the other 39 subpoenaed conversations, the President reported that five were not recorded because the tape in the EOB office ran out on April 15, 1973; that four telephone conversations were not recorded because they were made on a residence telephone; and that another telephone call on April 18, 1973 to Henry Petersen (during which the President alluded to the existence of a tape record-

chives of pre-Presidential personal papers allegedly worth \$576,000. The President and his attorney Frank De-Marco went over the return page by page and discussed the tax consequences of the gift of papers deduction. An appraisal valuing the donated papers at that amount and a sheet describing the gift were attached to the return. These documents, which constitute part of the return signed by the President, assert that the gift had been made on March 27, 1969. The Internal Revenue Service has disallowed this deduction because it found that, as a matter of fact, the gift of papers was not made on or before July 25, 1969. While the papers which constituted the gift were in the cus-

The Internal Revenue Service has disallowed this deduction because it found that, as a matter of fact, the gift of papers was not made on or before July 25, 1969. While the papers which constituted the gift were in the custody of the Archives before July 25, they were at that time merely an unsegregated part of a much larger mass of pre-presidential papers. This large group of papers had been transferred on March 26 or 27, 1969 to the Archives at its request for purposes of sorting and storage. Prior to July 25, 1969 no one other than Archives per-

sonnel had viewed the papers at the Archives. They had not been ap-praised, nor as of that date, had anyone made any determination as to which of these papers would constitute papers making the 1969 gift. That se-lection was begun only in November 1969; it was completed by Archives personnel in March 1970.

There can be no doubt that the Pres-There can be no doubt that the Pres-ident knew that the Tax Reform Act required that, for the claim of a deduc-tion to be valid, a gift must be com-pleted by July 25, 1969. It is also clear that the President knew that his re-turn indicated that the gift had been made on March 27, 1969. The question which remains is whether the Presi-dent knew that the gift had not been dent knew that the gift had not been made on that date.

TT.

On the basis of its investigation, the IRS concluded that the President was negligent in the preparation of his tax returns and assessed a negligence pen-alty of 5%. The IRS did not assess a civil penalty for fraud. For several reasons, however, this conclusion by the IRS should not be considered determi-native of the factual issue before the Committee. First, of course, the Com-mittee must reach its own independent conclusion; it cannot be bound by the conclusions of others Second, the IRS itself acknowledges that its investiga-

tion was incomplete. The IRS had no direct contact with the President—as it would have with an ordinary tax-payer whose return was being investi-gated. When the IRS considered as-sessment of a penalty, it had not inter-viewed one key witness, John Ehrlich-man. Other witnesses had told incon-sistent stories. The only memorandum sistent stories. The only memorandum in the files of the IRS which concerns the question of assessing a fraud pen-alty in the President's case is deficient. It accepts at face value self-serving tes-timony by several witnesses. It contains material errors.

The staff of the Joint Committee on Internal Revenue Taxation, which also concluded that the gift of papers had not been made by July 25, 1969, refused to draw any conclusions about whether the President had committed fraud. The staff report said that it did not ad-dress the question of fraud (or the the President because it might be inapquestion of negligence) on the part of propriate, in view of the impeachment inquiry.

III.

To be found guilty of criminal tax fraud, a taxpayer must have acted willfully to evade taxes. Willfulness in this context is construed to require an act that is "intentional or knowing or vol-untary, as distinguished from acciden-tal." While the staff believes that the applicable standard for the Committee is not whather the Drasident's conduct is not whether the President's conduct violated the criminal law, mere mis-take or negligence by the President in filing false tax returns would clearly not provide grounds for impeachment.

Therefore, the Committee may want to consider the willfulness standard in deciding whether the President's tax

deciding whether the President's tax deduction for the gift of papers consti-tutes ground for impeachment. The question of willfulness in this case turns on whether the President knew that no gift had been made be-fore July 26, 1969. This knowledge need not be proved by direct testi-mony or other proof of the President's state of mind; it may be inferred from all the events and circumstances surall the events and circumstances sur-rounding the making of the gift and the preparation and execution of the tax return.

It is most unlikely that the Presi-dent would have been unaware of the details of a charitable contribution which involved over \$500,000. At the



end of 1968, the President made a was deeply involved in that gift. He discussed the deduction with his attor-neys, and was briefed on the initiatives his attorneys were taking to deliver the papers to the government and the

contents of alternative deeds of gift. After the receipt of a memorandum and a detailed discussion with his at-torney, the President personally, in late December 1968, signed a deed conveying papers worth approximately \$80,000 to the United States. For the gift alleged to be made in 1969, howgift alleged to be made in 1969, how-ever, of over \$576,000 worth of papers, the President did not sign a deed of gift; it was signed by Edward Morgan, a White House attorney. Morgan had no written or oral power of attorney from the President, and never before or after executed a document of such importance in the President's name. The deed signed by Morgan was de-

The deed signed by Morgan was de-livered to the Archives in April 1970. It was dated March 27, 1969, which precedes the July 25, 1969 cut-off date. and the notarization by the President's tax attorney, Frank DeMarco, stated that the deed was executed on April 21, 1969. In fact, as previously indi-cated, the selection of the papers concated, the selection of the papers con-stituting the \$576,000 gift was not com-pleted until March 1970, and the deed ultimately delivered to the Archives was itself not executed until April 10, 1970. The claim of DeMarco and Mor-gan that the April 10, 1970 deed was a "re-execution" of a deed signed on April 21, 1969 has not been accepted by the IRS or the Joint Committee. Herthe IRS or the Joint Committee. Herbert Kalmbach, who was with Morgan and DeMarco on April 21, 1969 has no recollection of seeing a deed of gift of papers or a deed. No deed executed in 1969 has ever been produced.

The President's attorneys have claimed that, in late February 1969, the President told John Ehrlichman that he intended to make a bulk gift of pa-pers during that year. They did not claim, however, that the President told Ehrlichman that such a gift was to be Earlichman that such a gift was to be made at once, or at any certain time before the end of the year, or, more important, before July 26, 1969. Nor was there any indication that the Pres-ident was matified before July 26 1060 ident was notified before July 26, 1969

of the delivery of the gift. If the Fresident had expressed the wish in Febru-ary that the completed gift be made ary that the completed gift be made promptly, he presumably would have executed the appropriate papers at the time of the transfer, or at least have been notified of the delivery. In fact, as has been noted, the papers were transferred to the Archives on March 26-27, 1969, not on the initiative of the President or his staff, but at the re-quest of the Archives personnel. quest of the Archives personnel. On February 6, 1969, John Ehrlich-

man wrote a memorandum to the President on the subject of "Charitable Contributions and Deductions." Ehrlishman recited the 1968 gift of papers, and suggested that the President could continue to obtain the maximum charitable deduction of 30 percent of his adjusted gross income by first contributing to charities proceeds from the sale ing to charities proceeds from the safe of the President's writings in an amount equal to 20 percent of his ad-justed gross income. With respect to "the remaining 10 percent," Ehrlich-man's memorandum noted that it would "be made up of a gift of your papers to the United States. In this way we contemplate keeping the papapers to the United States. In this way, we contemplate keeping the pa-pers as a continuing reserve which we can use from now on to supplement other gifts to add up to the 30% maxi-mum." There is a notation on the memorandum in the President's hand writing, which states "(1) good (2) Let me know what we can do on the foun-dation idea—." There is no reference in the February 6 memorandum to making a gift of papers in the year 1969 in an amount which would be suf-ficient to constitute the President's en-tire 30% charitable deduction for 1969 and five succeeding years.

on June 16, 1969 Ehrlichman, in a memorandum to Morgan, conveyed a number of the President's decisions number of the President's decisions and concerns respecting his income taxes. An example of the extent to which the President was concerned with the details of his tax returns is represented by the following state-ment in Ehrlichman's memorandum: "He wants to be sure that his business deductions include all allowable items. For instance, wedding gifts to Con-gressmen's daughters, flowers at funer-

als, etc. He has in mind that there is some kind of a \$25 limitation on such expenses." With respect to charitable deductions the following was noted. "Will you please have someone carefully check his salary withholding to see if it takes into account the fact that he will be making a full 30% char-itable deduction." Again, there is no indication that less than three month earlier a gift of papers in excess of \$500,000 had already been made.

It was not until shortly after Novem-ber 7, 1969 that the President was given an appraisal respecting the papers sent to the Archives in March 1969. On November 7 Newman, after viewing the papers at the Archives for the first time on November 3, wrote to the President that he estimated the value of the entire collection of papers and other items at \$2,012,000.

According to Newman, at a White House reception a week later, the

President expressed to Newman his surprise at the high valuation.

There is no evidence that in Febru-ary or March 1969, anyone, including the President or his advisers, could have foreseen the July 25 cut-off date nave foreseen the July 25 cut-off date for the deduction of personal papers as a charitable contribution. Absent knowledge of such a cut-off date, it would appear to be contrary to ra-tional tax planning to make so early in the year a charitable contribution the year a charitable contribution in an amount so large as to eliminate the possibility of making deductible charipossibility of making deductible chara-table contributions not only for that year, but for the five following years. This is especilly true since, as indi-cated, the President on or about Feb-ruary 6, 1969 endorsed the proposal to have 2/3 of his maximum 30% charita-ble deduction come from contributing ble deduction come from contributing to charities proceeds from the sales of his writings and only 1/3 from annual gifts of papers.

The fact that no one could have foreseen in Febuary or March 1969 a July 25 cut-off date is borne out by the chronology of the 1969 tax reform leg-islation. The tax reform act which the President sent to Congress on April 21, 1969 did not include any provisions af-fecting charitable deductions for gifts fecting charitable deductions for gifts of papers. The House Ways and Means Committee did not announce until May 27, 1969 that it was even consider-ing the elimination of the deduction for such gifts. On July 25, 1969, the Ways and Means Committee an-nounced it had decided to recommend this action to the House. The bill thereafter reported by the Committee on August 2, and passed by the House on August 2, and passed by the House on August 7, would have continued to permit the deduction to be taken for gifts made until the end of 1969. On November 21, the Senate Finance Com-mittee reported out a provision with a November 21, the Senate Finance Com-mittee reported out a provision with a retroactive cut-off date of December 31, 1968. This was the first indication that an individual might not have until the end of 1969 to make a final gift of papers. The bill passed the Senate on December 11, with a December 31, 1968 cut-off date. Until December, 1969, when the conflict between the Senate and House bills was settled in conferand House bills was settled in conference, there was no reason to have com-pleted early in the year any contributions for 1969. If the House date pre-vailed, a portion of the papers could be donated to the Archives just before the end of the year, as the President had done in 1968. If the Senate date prevailed, the President had no oppor-tunity at all to make a deductible contribution in 1969.

The conference committee, however, The conference committee, however, resolved the conflict between the House and Senate bills by selecting the retroactive date of July 25, 1969. A deduction for a gift of papers was therefore possible for 1969, but only if the President had made the gift by July 25. Having a large group of pa-

pers physically present at the Archives before the cut-off date provided a basis for claiming that a gift had been made. However, because only a portion of the papers' was to be contributed, and restrictions imposed as to who could examine them, a deed designat-ing the specific papers which there tuted to deed executed in 1970, but dated a year earlier, became that inuty counsel to the President.

IV.

The willful evasion of taxes by a President would be conduct incompati-ble with his duties of office, which oblible with his dutiesof office, which obli-gate him faithfully to execute the laws. A violation of law in the context of the tax system, which relies so heavily on the basic honesty of citizens in dealing with the government, would be partic-ularly serious on the part of the Presi-dent also if it entailed an abuse of the power and prestige of his office. As power and prestige of his office. As Chief Executive, he might assume that his tax returns were not subject to the same scrutiny as those of other taxpayers.

ers. It was unlikely, for example, that the Archives would question a Presi-dent as to the date of his gift. Al-though documents show that Archives employees thought that no gift was made in 1969, the Archives raised no question when the deed dated a year earlier was delivered in 1970. In May 1973, when the President's

question when the deed dated a year earlier was delivered in 1970. In May 1973, when the President's tax returns for 1971 and 1972 were se-lected for audit by an IRS comput-er, agents were shown a copy of New-man's appraisal, which evaluated the papers as of March 27, 1969. The agents were satisfied without further inquiry. They did not ask whether the gift itself was made on that date; they did uot ask to see the deed, as they would have done with any ordinary taxpayer, who did not have the power and prestige of the President. Only after questions about the legiti-macy of the deduction were raised in the press, did the Internal Revenue Service or the National Archives begin to re-examine their earlier acceptance of the President's claim. And only af-ter the President learned that the IRS was going to reaudit his returns did he request the Joint Committee on Inter-nal Revenue Taxation to examine his deduction for the gift of papers. Archives personnel discovered that the deed of gift was not signed when it

Archives personnel discovered that the deed of gift was not signed when it was purported to be signed. After this fact and others were disclosed, De-Marco, Morgan and Newman began re-vising stories which they had been tall vising stories which they had been telling for several months. When the In-ternal Revenue Service began investi-gating the deduction for the gifts of papers, the accounts of actions by De-Marco, Morgan and Newman, which had previously meshed with one an-other, began to differ. Even then, though substantial questions had ari-sen about the President's own involve-ment in the deduction, the IRS made no attempt to contact the President di-rectly. When the staff of the Joint Committee submitted written ques-tions to the President with respect to the gift of papers and other matters, he failed to respond. Considering all ing for several months. When the Inhe failed to respond. Considering all the circumstances surrounding the althe circumstances surrounding the al-leged gift of papers and its inclusion as a deduction on the President's 1969 return, including the lack of a satisfac-tory response by the taxpayer, it was the judgment of Fred Folsom, a con-sultant to the Committee (who for 24 vears was an attorney in the Criming) years was an attorney in the Crimina. Section of the Justice Department's Tax Division and chief of that section for 12 years) that in this case "the case of an ordinary taxpayer, on the facts as we know them in this instance, the case would be referred out for presen-tation to a Grand Jury for prosecu-